

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



US 6 2.5.5 Bd. June, 1887.



Harvard College Library

FROM

Albert B. Hart,
of Cambridge.

5 Feb. - 27 April, 1887.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

AR 3.475 C

HISTORY 13 & 17.

TOPICAL OUTLINE

OF THE COURSES IN

Constitutional and Political History

OF THE

UNITED STATES

GIVEN AT HARVARD COLLEGE IN THE ACADEMIC YEAR
1886–87

BY

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART.

PART I. (1783-1829)

CAMBRIDGE:
W. H. WHEELER, PUBLISHER.
1886.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HISTORY 13 & 17.

TOPICAL OUTLINE

OF THE COURSES IN

Constitutional and Political History

OF THE

UNITED STATES

GIVEN AT HARVARD COLLEGE IN THE ACADEMIC YEAR

1886–87

BY

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART.

PART I. (1783-1829)

CAMBRIDGE:
W. H. WHEELER, PUBLISHER.
1886.

Digitized by Google

4562.5.5

HARVARD COLLEGE
FEB 5 1887
LIBRARY.

COPYRIGHT, 1886,
BY ALBERT BUSHNELL HART.

Digitized by Google

THE OUTLINE.

1. The Outline.— Purpose.

This "Outline" is prepared for the use of students in the courses in the History of the United States, at Harvard College, and at the Society for the Collegiate Instruction of Women. Students are expected to keep it before them during the lectures, as an analysis of the subject at that moment under discussion. Outside the lecture-room it is intended to aid the student in various ways: it is a summary of the course; it indicates precisely the reading necessary in connection with each topic; and references more detailed are often introduced, as a guide to an investigation of a particular topic deeper than is necessary in the work of the class, or for use after leaving college.

2. The Outline.— Form.

The outline is divided into topics, consecutively numbered: the sequence is logical, but not always chronological. Appended to most of the topics is a list of specific references bearing upon that topic; these are arranged in the order of their value to the student, the reference considered best coming first. The following special characters are used: BIBL. indicates a bibliography; ° indicates the full text of a document; △ indicates significant extracts; □ indicates an abstract. Very important topics or subjects are pointed out by an asterisk (*). The paragraph (§) refers, by number, to topics in the outline.

3. The Outline.— Use.

The student will be expected to read one of the references under each topic; where a particular reference is denoted by an asterisk it is required of all students; otherwise they may choose whichever is most convenient to them. They are advised so to arrange their reading as to acquaint themselves with a number of different writers. In order to furnish sufficient books, every work cited will be reserved in Alcove No. 9 of the Reading Room of the College Library; duplicate or triplicate sets of the most important books will be provided.

4. Methods.— Historical Study.— General.

1. How to arrange a systematic plan of study.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

2. How to select and arrange historical courses.
3. How to take notes.
4. How to use the Library.
5. How to find historical authorities.
6. How to use and estimate historical authorities.
7. How to use dates.
8. How to use and make maps.
9. How to use and make graphic charts.
10. How to write theses.
11. How to profit by examinations.

5. Methods.— U. S. History.— Instructor's work.

1. Arrangement of the course.
2. Preparation of the "Outline."
3. Lectures.
4. References.
5. Reservation of books.
6. Answering questions.
7. Advice.
8. Current topics.

6. Methods.— U. S. History.— Students' work.

1. Attendance.
2. Note taking: *See* § 7.
3. Parallel readings.
4. Special reports.
5. Memorizing.
6. Questions.
7. Written opinions.
8. Examinations.

7. Methods.— U. S. History.— Suggestions for taking notes.

1. Have a regular *system*.
2. If you have worked out a system of *your own* which satisfies you, do not change it.
3. *Shorthand* is not a great convenience, unless the notes are afterwards put into a form which may be read by any one.
4. A system of recognizable *abbreviations* is desirable.
5. Take notes *all the time* during the lecture.
6. A word-for-word reproduction of what you hear is much less valuable to you than your own *condensed form*, embodying the lecturer's ideas.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

7. Distinguish in your own mind the *heads of the lecture* as it proceeds, and paragraph your notes accordingly.
8. Aim to set down the *substance of general statements*, in your own words, rather than to note a part of each sentence.
9. Practise getting the *exact words* of significant phrases or quotations.
10. If you miss something important, *ask to have it repeated.*
11. If you lose a lecture, *fill up the blank* immediately, from the note-book of a fellow-student.
12. After each lecture, go over your notes, and clearly *indicate the heads*: (*a*) by catch-words in the margin; or (*b*) by underlining words.
13. Once a week *review* the notes taken since the previous review.
14. Make out a brief *table of contents*, as you go along, referring to pages of your note-books.

[*For courses, in any subject, made up chiefly of lectures with parallel readings, the following specific system is recommended.*]

1. Use a *note-book* ruled in three vertical columns: a narrower one next the outer edge; the remaining space on each page equally divided. Let there be a broad horizontal line an inch or more from the top.
2. Enter your *notes* in the middle column; dates and headings (if desired) in the outer column.
3. *Do not rewrite* the notes taken in class.
4. Enter abstracts or quotations from your *later readings* in the inner column, each opposite the passage in the notes which it is meant to illustrate.
5. Across the top of the page write a *running heading* in two, three, or four members, summarizing the matter on the page; *e.g.*, "METHODS,— HISTORY,— NOTE-TAKING."
6. Begin to write on the right side of the opened book, and *begin each* distinct general *head* on a new leaf.
7. Each leaf being thus *complete in itself* may at any time be detached and used in another connection; or others may be interleaved, without disturbing the logical connection.
8. Copy or reproduce *tables, diagrams, or maps* before the succeeding lecture.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

8. Methods.—U. S. History.—Special reports.

About one-fifth to one-fourth of the work of the courses will consist of "special reports." To each student, from time to time, will be assigned a very limited special topic, on which he is expected to make a condensed report, based upon original authorities; he is not required to use any but books to be found on the reserved shelves at the time the report is to be drawn up. The purpose of the system is to introduce students to a number of books, to accustom them to find out facts for themselves, to make them familiar with the sources of information on American history, to develop their powers of analysis, and to interest them in the unsettled questions of our history. Each report will require from four to six hours time; and, in the course of the year, every student will have, besides others, one geographical or statistical question, and one question in bibliography.

For the convenience of the instructor, as well as for their own training in methodical habits of study, students will please observe the following

RULES FOR SPECIAL REPORTS.

1. **Form.** Make all reports on the slips on which the question are given out; entering dates in the outside column, subject matter only in the middle column, and references in the wide column inside. Write only on one side of the paper. Let the sheets be attached together. Do not fold the paper.
2. **Arrangement.** Let your report be logically arranged, point by point, with the heads of it indicated by catch words or underlining.
3. **Length.** Do not exceed the limit indicated on the topic given out.
4. **References.** All "reports" must be supported by citation, which must be made to volume and pages (inclusive). Original authorities will always be preferred to secondary.
5. **Maps.** Where maps are to be made, use the blank outline recommended in the course.
6. **Questions.** The instructor will answer any questions in regard to the system or particular topics; but he expects students to find their own sources, except where an authority is expressly cited on the slip.
7. **Time.** Reports will not be accepted after the day set, unless the student has previously been excused by the instructor.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

8.b Methods.— U. S. History.— Memorizing.

All students will be expected to have constantly at their command the following:

1. (1787–1870.) **Constitution** of the United States, Art. I, Sects. 8, 9, 10; Art. II, Sect. 3; Art. III, Sect. 2; Amendments 1 to 11, 13 and 15: ° *Johnston's American Politics*, 262-288.
2. (1789–1886.) **List of Presidents**, with the dates of their administrations: *Johnston's American Politics*, 290-296.
3. (1791–1876.) **Order of admission of states** (years only need be remembered): *Johnston's American Politics*, 289.
4. (1790–1880.) **Population of the U. S.** at each decennial period: *Compendium of the Tenth Census; Johnston's U. S., App.* IV.
5. (1789–1884.) **Presidential elections:** the two leading candidates in each.

9. (1775-1886.) Methods.— U. S. History.— Text Books.

All students are expected to own the following books:

1. *The Outline.*
2. *Johnston's American Politics.*

10. Methods.— U. S. History.— Books desirable to own.

I. 1783–1829. **For the period of the first half-year.**

1775–1829. *American Statesmen Series: lives of Hamilton, Jefferson, Madison, John Adams, Gallatin, Monroe, Randolph, Marshall.*

1781–1789. *Bancroft's History of the Constitution, 2 vols.; also a Students' edition in one volume.*

1774–1789. *Curtis' History of the Constitution of the United States (2 vols.).*

Higginson's Larger History of the United States, 1 vol.

1789–1821. *Hildreth's History of the United States, 2d series, 3 vols.*

1775–1832. *MacMaster's History of the People of the United States, vols. I, II.*

1775–1831. *Schouler's History of the United States 3 vols.*

1775–1850. *Snow's Guide to the Study of the History of the United States.*

1775–1832. *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States, vol. I.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II. 1789–1866. **For the period of the second half-year.**

1775-1886. *American Commonwealth Series: California, Oregon, Kansas, Kentucky, Michigan.*

1829–1861. *American Statesmen Series: lives of Webster, Clay, Jackson, John Quincy Adams.*

1776–1862. *Greeley's American Conflict, vol.* I.

1840–1885. *Johnston's Half Century of American History.*

1824–1856. *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States, vols.* II-V.

11. (1492-1885.) Periods.—American History.

A. (1492-1750.) Colonization.

1. 1492–1606. Discovery.
2. 1606–1689. Settlement.
3. 1689–1750. Development.
4. 1750. Colonial institutions.

B. (1750-1789.) Revolution.

1. 1750–1763. French and Indian War.
2. 1763–1775. Quarrel with England.
3. 1775–1783. Revolutionary war.
4. 1778–1787. The Confederation.
5. 1787–1789. The Constitution.

C. (1789-1829.) Federation.

1. 1789–1801. Organization (Washington and John Adams).
2. 1801–1815. Foreign complications (Jefferson and Madison).
3. 1815–1829. Consolidation (Monroe and J. Q. Adams).

D. (1829-1861.) Slavery.

1. 1829–1841. Administration (Jackson and Van Buren).
2. 1841–1849. Territorial questions (Tyler and Polk).
3. 1849–1853. The Compromise (Taylor and Fillmore).
4. 1853–1860. The Conflict (Pierce and Buchanan).
5. 1860–1861. Secession (Lincoln).

E. (1861-1885.) Union.

1. 1861-1865. The Civil War (Lincoln).
2. 1865-1877. Reconstruction (Johnson and Grant).
3. 1877-1885. Administrative questions (Hayes and Arthur).

12. Fundamental Principles.—American History.

1. No nation has a history disconnected from that of the rest of the

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

world: the United States is closely related, in point of time, with previous ages; in point of space with other civilized countries.

2. **Institutions are a growth**, and not a creation: the Constitution of the United States itself is constantly changing with the changes in public opinion.
3. Our institutions are **Teutonic in origin**: they have come to us through English institutions.
4. The growth of our institutions has been from **local to central**: the general government can, therefore, be understood only in the light of the early history of the country.
5. The **principle of union** is of slow growth in America: the Constitution was formed from necessity, not from preference.
6. Under a **federal form of government** there must inevitably be a perpetual contest of authority between the States and the general government: hence the two opposing doctrines of States-rights and of nationality.
7. **National political parties** naturally appeal to the federal principle when in power, and to the local principle when out of power.
8. When parties become distinctly sectional, a **trial of strength** between a part of the States and the general government must come sooner or later.

AUTHORITIES.

13. Authorities.— General.— Classification and value.

C. K. Adams' Manual of Historical Literature; G. Stanley Hall's Methods of Teaching and Studying History.

I. Sources: §§ 18-20.

1. Personal reminiscences.
2. Private manuscripts.
3. Archives and collections.
4. Formal records.
5. Works of public men.
6. Contemporary maps, pamphlets and books.
7. Contemporary newspapers and periodicals.

II. Secondary authorities: §§ 16-17.

1. Formal histories.
2. Biographies.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

3. Constitutional and legal treatises.
4. General books.
5. Newspapers and periodicals.

III. Helps: § 15.

1. Compilations.
2. Compendiums.
3. Maps and atlases.
4. Bibliographies.

14. (1775-1885.) Authorities.—U S.—Bibliographies.

Most of the Bibliographies on American history may be found in the Library above the subject catalogue.

C. K. Adams: Manual of Historical Literature (*New York*, 1882), *pp.* 530-630.

W. F. Allen: History Topics (*Boston*, 1885).

John G. Allen: Topical Studies in American History (*Rochester*, 1885).

Boston Athenaeum Catalogue (*Boston*, 1874-1882).

C. F. Dunbar: Topics and References in Political Economy VI (*Cambridge*, 1885).

W. E. Foster: Monthly Reference Lists (*N. Y.*, 1881-1884).

W. E. Foster: References to the History of Presidential Administrations (*New York*, 1885).

Albert B. Hart: Outlines of Courses given at Harvard College: History 13, *years* 1883-84, 1884-85, 1885-86; *History* 18, *year* 1885-86 (*Cambridge*, 1883-1886).

Harvard College Library: Card catalogue.

Alexander Johnston: American Politics (*N. Y.* 1885), *pp.* VIII-X.

Alexander Johnston: Bibliographies appended to various articles in Lalor's Cyclopaedia of Political Science (*Chicago*, 1881-1884).

Ben. Perley Poole: Descriptive Catalogue of Government Publications (*Washington*, 1885).

W. F. Poole: Index to Periodical Literature (*Boston*, 1882-1886).

Freeman Snow: Guide to the Study of the Constitutional and Political History of the U. S. (*Cambridge*, 1882-83).

John T. Short: Historical Reference Lists (*Columbus*, 1882), *pp.* 35-96.

F. W. Taussig: Topics and References in Political Economy VI (*Cambridge*, 1886).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

15. (1775-1885.) Authorities.— Helps.

1. Geographical :— Travels — Special maps—Atlases—Census publications — Congressional documents — Formal works.
2. Compendiums :— Cyclopaedias — Political Text-books—Political Almanacs — Statistical works.
3. Compilations :— School histories — Manuals.

16. (1775-1885.) Authorities.— Secondary.

1. Periodicals :— Newspapers — Magazines — Publications of Societies.
2. General books :— Travels — General literature — Fiction.
3. Constitutional Treatises :— Commentaries on the Constitution — Legal works — Criticisms by Americans — Criticisms by foreigners.

17. (1775-1885.) Authorities.—Secondary.—Formal histories.

1. General works.
2. Local histories :— of sections, of states, of minor divisions and cities.
3. Special histories :— Military — Financial — Political — Literary— Monographs.

18. (1775-1885.) Authorities.— Sources.— Printed.

1. Periodicals :— Newspapers — Magazines — Reviews.
2. General literature :— Descriptions of the country — Contemporary fiction — General works.
3. Works of public men :— Works of statesmen — Memoirs — Autobiographies.

19. (1775-1885.) Authorities.— Sources.— Records.

I. Congress.

A. Journals of Congress.

1775-1788. Journals and Secret Journals.
1789-1885. House Journals and Senate Journals.

B. Official Reports of the Debates in Congress.

1789-1823. *a.* Annals of Congress.
1824-1837. *b.* Congressional Debates.
1833-1873. *c.* Congressional Globe.
1873-1885. *d.* Congressional Record.
1789-1850. *e.* Benton's Abridgment, 16 Vols.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

C. DOCUMENTS.

1786-1815. 1. American State Papers (octavo).
1789-1815. 3. "Public Documents"; quoted by sessions of Cong.
a. "Executive Documents" (Senate and House).
b. "Reports" (Senate and House).
c. "Miscellaneous" (Senate and House).
d. "Documents."

II. Executive.

1779-1849. *a*. Statesman's Manual (President's Messages).
1778-1885. *b*. "Treaties and Conventions."
1789-1885. *c*. Departmental publications and reports.
1790-1880. *d*. Census publications.

III. Judiciary.

A. LEGAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.

1789-1885. 1. Statutes at Large.
1790-1885. 2. Official Reports of Decisions.

IV. State Records.

1606-1885. "Charters and Constitutions."
State publications.

20. (1775-1885.) Authorities.— Sources.— Manuscript.

1. Official archives.
2. Collections of manuscript.
3. Private collections and papers.

PRELIMINARY CONCEPTIONS.

21. Preliminary Conceptions.— What is history?

I. Basis of investigation.

1. Theory of natural science: *Buckle's History of Civilization.*
2. Theory of study of the individual.

II. Form of presentation.

1. Annals.
2. Biographies.
3. Special histories.
4. General histories.

III. Point of view.

1. Military.
2. Political.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

3. Social.
4. Institutions.
   a. An invountary expression of national character.
   b. Bearing on the most important phases of human life.
   c. Importance in the discovery of causes.
   d. Reflex influence on history.

IV. Use of History.

1. Experience of national development.
2. Acquaintance with human nature.
3. Moral training.

V. Interest of American history.

22. Preliminary conceptions.— What is politics?

German conception.
American conception.
Relations of parties to history.

23. Preliminary conception.— What is a Constitution?

I. Definitions.

II. Objective form.

1. Absolute monarchy.
2. Aristocracy.
3. Limited monarchy.
4. Representative democracy.
5. Pure democracy.

Properly, but two varieties.

III. Unwritten.

Origin.
Objections to.
Alterations in.

IV. Written: *Jameson's Constitutional Convention*, 75-82.

1. ORIGIN.
2. INADEQUACY.
   a. Want of detail.
   b. General principles.
3. INTERPRETATION.
   a. Principles.
   b. Organs.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

4. Essential conditions.
   a. Harmony with existing institutions.
   b. Support of public sentiment.
   c. Completion by positive legislation.
   d. Proper administration.
   e. Facility of amendment.
5. Application of history.
   a. Previous institutions.
   b. Parallel institutions.
   c. Subsequent history.

V. Interest of the Constitution of the United States.

Development of English institutions.
Influence on federation.
Influence on republicanism.
Influence on the history of the United States.

24. Preliminary conceptions.— What is or are the United States.

I. What is a State? Six elements of concept.

1. Territory.
2. The people.
3. Organism.
4. Direction.
5. Constitution.
6. Purpose.

II. Does the United States fulfil these conditions?

III. What is a federal state?

1. Question of sovereignty.
2. Question of "popular sovereignty."
3. Question of double sovereignty.

BASIS OF THE UNITED STATES.

25. (1650.) Basis of the United States.— The Land.

1606-1750. Physical geography of North America.
1606-1750. Political divisions of North America: *Map*.
1750. External boundaries of the British Colonies: *Map*.
1750. Internal division of the British Colonies: *Map*.
1750. Question of title to the soil.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

26. (1750.) Basis of the United States.— The People.

Lodge's English Colonies in America, *ch.* II, *ch.* XVIII; *McMaster's History of the People of the United States*, I. *ch.* I.

1606-1750. Sources of immigration — races.
1606-1750. Character of the Anglo-Saxon race.
1750. The population: *Diagram.*
1750. Distribution of population; *Map.*

27. (1750.) Basis of the United States.— English constitution.

449-1689. Historical view.
1689-1750. Theory of the British constitution.
1989-1750. Conventional view: *Montesquieu's Esprit des Lois*, *Liv.* XI. *chap.* I-VI.
1750. Actual constitution of England.

28. (1750.) Basis of the United States.— English free institutions.

Frothingham's Rise of the Republic, 11-32; *Bancroft's U. S.* II, *ch.* XVII; *Story's Commentaries* §§ 146-188.

1. Rights of Englishmen.
2. English representative institutions.
3. Principle of local self-government.

29. (1750.) Basis of the United States.— English control of the Colonies.

Lecky's England, II. 2, III. 272, 299; *Bancroft's U. S.*, III. 1-12, 100-108; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), II. 70-85.

Control by the Crown.
Control by the Board of Trade.
Control by Parliament.
Desire to extend control.

30 (1750) Basis of the United States.— English Commercial System.

Lecky's England, II. 8-12; *Seeley's Expansion of England*, 62-72; *Bancroft's U. S. last rev.*), II. 238-251; *Lecky's England*, III. 5-11; *Higginson's U. S.* 216-240.

Navigation acts.
Restraints on internal industry.
Principles of taxation.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

31. (1750.) Basis of the United State .— Colonial government.

Story's Commentaries, §§ 159-168, 171-178; *Lecky's England*, II. 1-5; *Channing in Encyclopaedia Britannica*, *Am. Supplement*; *Porter's Outlines of U. S. Constitutional History*, 1-35.

Division into Charter, proprietary and provincial governments.
General form of colonial governments.
System of representation.
Legislative powers.
Executive powers: veto.
Colonial judiciary: judicial construction of laws.
Colonial jurisprudence.
Colonial land-tenures.
Inter-colonial relations.

32. (1750.) Basis of the United States — Local government.

Channing's Town and County Government (*in Johns Hopkins University Studies*, II. *No.* 10); *H. B. Adams' Germanic Origin of New England Towns* (*in Johns Hopkins University Studies*, I. *No.* 2); *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 13-28.

English origin of local government in the colonies.
County system.
Town and parish system.
Borough system.
Effect of local government on development.

33. (1750.) Basis of the United States.— Colonial life.

Lecky's England, II. 11-21; *Draper's Civil War*, I. 171-210.

Industries of the Colonies.
Political character of the colonists.
Social life in the Colonies.
  The Colonial press.
  Education.
  Religious life.
  Slavery.
Spirit of union and independence.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ORIGIN OF THE UNION (1754–1781).

34. (1607-1775.) Colonial Union — Elements.

Frothingham's Rise of the Republic, 11-12; *Lecky's England*, III. 279-300; *Draper's Civil War*, I. 253-265.

1606-1750. Tendencies to Union: *Colonial Outline*, § 335.
1750-1775. Difficulties of Union: *Colonial Outline*, § 422.
1750-1775. Reasons for Union: *Colonial Outline*, § 422.
1750-1775. Connection of Union and Independence.

35. (1643-1750.) Colonial Union.—Schemes.

Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.), VI. 7-8; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 6-8; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1010, III. 992; *Lodge's Colonies*, 351-358; *Porter's Outlines*, 36-37.

1643-1684. "The United Colonies of New England"; *Map; Colonial Outline*, §§ 171-175.
1690. Leisler's Convention: *Map; Colonial Outline*, § 337.
1690-1750. Joint Indian treaties: *Colonial Outline*, § 339.
1690-1750. English suggestions and plans: *Colonial Outline*, § 338.
1690-1750. Suggestions of Colonial governors: *Colonial Outline*, §§ 338, 341.

36. (1754-1774.) Colonial Union.—Experience.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 7-27; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 45, III. 633, 787, 636, I. 589-590; *Lodge's Colonies*, 476-491; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 8-10; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 8-11; *Hildreth's U. S.* II. 442-444, 529-531, III. 38-46; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 130-150, 177-189, 358-381.

1754. Congress of Albany; *Colonial Outline*, § 340.
1754-1763. Joint action in the French and Indian War.
1765. Stamp Act Congress: *Colonial Outline*, § 379.
1772-1773. Committees of Correspondence: *Colonial Outline*, § 393.
1774. First Continental Congress: *Colonial Outline*, §§ 404-408.
1774. Union still voluntary.

37. (1775-1781.) The Union.—A General government in the Continental Congress.

Story's Commentaries, §§ 203-205, 212-214; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 28-39, 61-62; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 417-420, 428-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

439, 459-460, 484-489; *Morse's John Adams*, 86-91, 114-115, *and Morse's Jefferson*, 21-28; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 76-78, 87-88.

1775. May 10. Meeting of the Second Continental Congress: *Colonial Outline*, § 426.
1775. Derivation of its authority: *Colonial Outline*, §§ 423-424.
1775. Recommendations to the States: *Colonial Outline*, § 427.
1775-1781. Assumption of sovereign powers: *Colonial Outline*, § 429.

38. (1775-1776.) The Union.—Constitutional origin.

Story's Commentaries, §§ 201, 213-216; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 1-13; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 39-41; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 589-592, III. 931-932; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*first ed.*) VII. 353-357.

BIBL.: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 592.

1. Theory of delegation by independent colonies.
2. Theory of government *de jure* founded on the sovereignty of the American people.
3. Theory of government *de facto*, founded on popular consent.

ORIGIN OF INDEPENDENCE (1750–1781.)

39. (1690-1775.) Independence.—Elements.

Frothingham's Rise of the Republic, 30-31, 154, 197-200, 403-406.

1690-1750. Character of the Anglo-Saxon race.
1690-1750. Principles of local independence.
1690-1750. Predictions of independence: *Colonial Outline*, § 445.
1750-1763. Effect of the French and Indian war.
1763-1775. Effect of the cession of Canada.
1763-1775. Effect of the British commercial system.
1763-1775. Effect of the dispute on taxation.
1763-1775. Influence of Sam Adams and others: *Colonial Outline* § 446.
1763-1775. Renewed predictions: *Colonial Outline*, §§ 445-446.
1775. Loyalty to the Crown at the outbreak of the Revolution.

40. (1772-1775.) Independence.—Preliminary steps.

Frothingham's Rise of the Republic, 422-425, 441-455, 463-484, 489-490, 499-538; *Hildreth's U. S.* III, 124-126, 131-136; *Bryant*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

and Gay's U. S. III. 471-484; *Morse's John Adams*, 83-86, 103-129; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*) IV. 300-315, 422-425, 436-441; *Higginson's U. S.* 265-273.

1773-1774. Local resolutions favoring.

1775. May 31. Mecklenburg Resolutions: *Colonial Outline*, § 445.
Oct. 31. News of the rejection of the petition by the Crown.
Nov. 3. Advice to New Hampshire to form a government.

1776. Mar.-June. Instructions of the States.
May 16. Adams' resolution for suppressing royal authority.
June 1-11. Lee's resolution for independence, alliance, and confederation.
June 28–July 2. Independence voted: *Colonial Outline* §446.

41. 1776. Independence.—The Declaration.

Von Holst's U. S. I, 20-35; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 51-52; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 539-548, 553-560; *Higginson's U. S.* 268-276; *Lalor's Cyclopedia*, I, 473-476, II, 743-745; *Morse's Jefferson*, 26-40.

Origin of the ideas: *Colonial Outline*, § 450.

Authority for making it.

Question of the slave-trade.

Analysis of the Declaration: *Colonial Outline* § 452.

a. The preamble.

b. Statement of "self-evident truths."

c. Statement of grievances.

d. Appeal to "our British brethren."

e. Statement of independence.

Who was made independent?

42. (1775-1778) Independence.—Birth of the States.

Hildreth's U. S. III. 69-74, 76, 89-95, 113-118, 126-131, 135, 161, 183-185, 374-395; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 208-212; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 441-444, 447-449, 450-451, 481-482, 491-493, 564-568; *Higginson's U. S.* 293-295.

1774-1775. Colonial government dissolved: *Colonial Outline*, § 439.

1775-1776. New state governments recommended by Congress: *Colonial Outline*, § 440.

1775-1777. Formation of new state governments: *Colonial Outline*, § 441.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1775-1781. Why were the States republics? *Colonial Outline*, § 442.
1775-1777. Form of the State constitutions: *Colonial Outline*, § 444.
1775-1781. Were the States sovereign? *Colonial Outline*, § 443.

43. (1775-1781.) Independence and union.—Is the Union older than the States?

Von Holst's U. S. I. 5-22, 27-36; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 39-40, 116-122; *Sage's Republic of Republics*, 274-286; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 212-217.

1. *Particularist view: *Calhoun's Works*, I. 50.
2. †View of a temporary alliance: Jefferson in *Von Holst*, I. 7 *n.*
3. *National view: *Lincoln in Congressional Globe*, 1861, *Special Session*, *Appendix*.

ORIGIN OF THE FEDERAL UNION (1776-1781).

44 (1776-1778) The Confederation.—Elements.

Von Holst's U. S. 13-19; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 243-244; *Hildreth's U. S.* III, 397-399; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 569-571.

Nature of federal government.
Ancient confederacies.
Swiss, Dutch, and German confederacies.
Colonial confederacies.
Necessity of some central government.
Effect of common English control.
Difficulties of forming an acceptable plan: *Colonial Outline*, § 489.

45. (1776-1781.) The Confederation.—Formation and ratification.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 591-592; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 222-224; 226, 259*n.*; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 104, 113-114, 124-140, 491-492, 498-507; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*) IV. 243-244, 260, 316-317; V. 10-15, 283-284; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 59-60, 146.

1775-1777. The three drafts: *Colonial Outline*, § 490.
1776. Question of representation for slaves.
1777. Queston of the public lands.
Nov. 10. The articles submitted to the States.
1778. Conquest of the Northwest; *Colonial Outline*, § 494.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1778-1781. Ratification delayed by Maryland: *Colonial Outline*, § 495.
1781. Mar. 1. The Articles in effect.

46. (1781). Articles of Confederation.—Discussion.

Curtis' Constitution, 149-156; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*) v, 199-208; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 20-24; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 576-577.
1781. *The text: ○ *Johnston's American Politics*, 248-261.
1781. *Summary: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 475; *Curtis' Constitution*, I, 142-149; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 161-165; *Schouler's U. S.* I, 16-17.
1. Comparison with Congress.
2. Comparison with the former English system.
3. Comparison with the Constitution.

47. (1781.) Articles of Confederation.—Defects.

Curtis' Constitution I. 146-149, 221-223; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 244-271, 265; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*) v. 454-455, 508; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 16-17; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia* III. 575-576.
1. In form.
2. In powers granted.
3. In means of carrying out its powers.

48. (1781-1788.) The Confederation.—Organization.

Hildreth's U. S. III. 401-403, 453-454, 456; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*) v. 508, VI. 25, 122-123; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 30, 164-168.
Congress: members and ways of doing business.
Election of members and instructions.
The President of Congress.
Executive boards and heads of departments.
Committee of States.

TERRITORIAL QUESTIONS (1781-1789.)

49. (1750-1783.) Territory.—Exterior Boundaries.

1750. Extent of the English colonies: *Map.*
1763. Extent of the English colonies: *Map.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1783. Boundaries by the treaty of peace: *Map.*
1783. Unsettled questions.
1783-1842. (1) Maine boundary.
1783-1796. (2) Western posts.
1783-1795. (3) Spanish boundary.
1783-1818. (4) Northwest boundary.
1781-1803. Area of the United States.

50. (1781-1802). Territory.—Northwest cessions.

Donaldson's Public Domain, 65-75, 86-87, 161; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 914-917; *Blunt's Historical Sketch*, 73-85; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 295-296, 299-301; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 96, 165-166, 279-280; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 127-128, 225-226, II. 100-102; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 426, 448-449, 455, 462.

BIBL.: *Wilson's Hand-Book*, 296.

1775-1781. Advance of western settlement: *Colonial Outline*, §§ 357, 519.
1781. The claims of the states.
1781. Mar. 1. (1) New York cession: *Map.*
1784. Mar. 1. (2) Virginia cession: *Map.*
Mar. 13. (3) Massachusetts cession: *Map.*
1786. Sept. 19. (4) Connecticut cession: *Map.*
1800. April 28. (5) Connecticut cession of the Western Reserve.
1781-1802. Area of ceded territory.

51 [illegible]. (1781-1802.) Territory.—Southwestern cessions.

Donaldson's Public Domain,, 75-81, 86-88, 161-163; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 917-918; *Blunt's Historical Sketch*, 85-108; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 458, 532-533, V. 350, 447, 453.

1787. Mar. 8. (1) South Carolina cession.
1790 April 2. (2) North Carolina cession.
1802. April 24. (3) Georgia cession.
1787-1802. Area of ceded territory.

52. (1781-1788.) Territory.—Administration.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 1121, 31-34; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 82-85, 147-149; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 291-299; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 165-167; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 449-450, 458; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 106-107, 138, 154, 158, 177-180, II. 102-103;

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Bancroft's U. S. (*last rev.*), VI. 81-82, 103-104, 115-118, 131-134, 280.

1781-1788. Arbitration in territorial disputes of the states: *Colonial Outline*, § 516.

1781-1786. Propositions for a system of government: *Colonial Outline*, § 522.

1780. Oct. 10. (1) Fundamental resolution of Congress.

1784. (2) Jefferson's ordinance: slavery question.

1785. Mar. 16. (3) King's anti-slavery proposition.

53. (1781-1789.) Territory.—Public Lands.

Donaldson's Public Domain 83-84; *McMasters' U. S.* I. 140-141, 504, 508-513, 516-519; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 106, 158-159, 169-170, 176-178, 180-183, II. 99, 110-111, 116; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*) VI. 81, 118-119, 126, 130-132, 134-135, 278, 286, 290.

Estimate of value of the lands.

Extinguishment of Indian title.

1781-1788. Proposition for a system of land sales: *Colonial Outline*, § 523.

1781. Nov. Report on a township system.

1784. May 7. Jefferson's plan.

1785. April. Grayson's ordinance.

Reservations of bounty lands.

1787. Sale of the Triangle to Pennsylvania.

1787-1789. Ohio Company and Symmes contract.

54. (1786-1789). Territory.—Northwest Ordinance.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 31-34; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 148-156; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 504-508; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 106, 138, II. 99-117; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*) VI. 81, 104, 278-291; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 301-309; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 527-529; *Higginson's U. S.* 306-307.

BIBL.: *Short's Reference Lists pp.* 39-40; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 34.

1783-1786. Schemes of Western colonization.

1786-1787. Proposed revisal of the ordinance of 1780.

1787. May-July. Influence of the Ohio Company.

July 13. *Ordinance passed. ○ *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 153-156; *Journals of Congress*, XII. 85-93.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

(*a*) Government of the territory.
(*b*) "Compact" with the future states.
(*c*) Admission of new states.
(*d*) Slavery and fugitives.

FINANCES OF THE CONFEDERATION (1781-1789).

55. (1781-1788.) Finances.— System.

MacMaster's U. S. I. 136, 187-189, 250-251; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 359-360, 426-427; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 157, 172, 174, 178-179; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 189-190; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 30-31, 159-160, 165; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), V. 557-559, VI. 25, 119-120; *Bolles' Financial History of the U. S.* I. 109-110, 112-116, 333-340.

1781. Mar. 1. Financial condition of the United States.
1781-1784. Robert Morris Superintendent of Finance.
1781. Attempt to form a rational system.
1782. June 22. Washington's letter to the Governors: ○ *Washington*, VII. 226.
1785. Jan. 25. Board of Treasury organized.
1782-1788. Attempt to liquidate old accounts.

56. (1780-1788.) Finances.— Bank of North America.

Bolles' Financial History, I. 92-93, 99-100, 273-275, 344-346; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 31-37; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), V. 445, 556-557, VI. 26-32; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 309-310; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 199, 207-208.

1780. Hamilton's suggestion: *Lodge's Hamilton*, 26-30.
1780. Morris' bank.
1781. May 26. Bank chartered by Congress: *Journals of Congress*, VII. 109-111.
1782-1786. State charters. Prosperity of the bank.
1785-1787. Reorganization of the bank.

57. (1778-1783.) Finances.— Half Pay.— Newburg Addresses.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 158-170, 190-194; *Lecky's England* (*Eng. ed.*), IV. 95-96, 148, 240-250; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 245, 430-433, 436-437; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 180-185; *Bryant and Gay's U. S.* IV. 83-89; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 59-62, 66-68, 70-76, 94,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

97-98; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 76-78, 86-89, 92-101, 123-124. 128-129. BIBL. *Winsor's Hand-Book*, 274.

1778-1781. Half pay votes of Congress.

1782-1783. Dangerous condition of the army.
Suggestion of monarchy to Washington.

1783. Mar. The address issued. Washington prevents action.

1783. Mar. 22. Half pay voted, then full pay for five years.

Popular objections and protests of Massachusetts and Connecticut.

1783. June. Mutiny of the Pennsylvania line.

58. (1781-1788.) Finances.—Coinage.

MacMaster's U. S. I. 21-23, 189-200, 296-297, 400-403; *Bolles' Financial History*, I. 274, 298-305, 341-345; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 159.

1781-1788. Existing circulating medium.

1785-1786. Proposed national coinage.

59. (1781-1788.) Finances.—Expenditures.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 174-175; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 139-140, 227; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 79; *Bolles' Financial History*, I. 314-317, 321, 347-348, 350.

1778-1783. Military expenses.

1781-1788. Running expenses of the government.

1781-1788. Interest on the debt.

60. (1781-1788.) Finances.—Requisitions.

I. Assessment: *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 359-361, 451-453, 530, 546; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 156-157, 240-242; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 103-104, 161; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 79, 120-121; *Bolles' Financial History*, I. 272, 307-308, 313-315, 322, 348, 353; *Eliot's Funding System*, 59-61; *Diagram*.

1781-1787. Calls upon the States.

II. *Question of ratio: *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 434-435; *Gay's Madison*, 38-43; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 210-212, 240-242; *Bolles' Financial History*, I. 308-309.

1783. April 1. Three-fifths ratio recommended.

III. *Neglect by States: *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 42, 82, 256-257; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 33, 187-188; *MacMaster's*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U. S. I. 362-366; *Bolles' Financial History*, I. 294, 310-313; *Diagram.*

Partial and slow payments.

Wish to appropriate the payments to State uses.

Absolute refusals.

IV. Proceeds of requisitions: *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 243-244; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 356-357; *Bolles' Financial History*, I. 279-281, 310-312, 320, 322, 324-325, 357-359; *Diagram.*

61. (1771-1788.) Financial.—Post Office.

MacMaster's U. S. I. 39-45, 480-481.

62. (1781-1788.) Finances.—Public Lands.

MacMaster's U. S. I. 504, 508-519; *Bancroft's Constitution*, II. 110-111, 116; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 286, 290 *Cf.* § 53.

1776-1783. (1) Bounty lands, Continental and State.

1781-1788. (2) Reservations made by States.

1781-1788. (3) Reservations for previous settlers.

1787. July 27. (4) Contract of the Ohio Company: *Colonial Outline*, § 525.

1787. (5) Scheme of a Scioto Company.

1788. May 15. (6) Symmes contract.

1788. Sept. 4. (7) Deed of the "Triangle" to Pennsylvania.

1787-1788. Great emigration westward.

63. (1781-1788.) Finances.—Debt and loans.

I. Foreign loans: *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 139, 227-230, 356-357; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 139-140, 159-161, 165-166, 185; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 31, 120, 124, 137; *Bolles' Financial History*, I. 241-245, 253-258, 272, 276-277, 313, 317, 350-353.

1781-1783. French gifts and loans.

1783-1788. Overdrafts and defaults in interest.

1783-1788. The four Dutch loans.

1781-1788. Market value of U. S. loans.

II. Domestic loan: *Bolles' Financial History*, I. 272, 288-289, 291-292, 313-314, 318, 322-326, 343-347.

1781. Proposition to fund the domestic debt.

Loan office certificates stopped.

Accumulation of "indents" for interest.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

64. (1781-1783) Confederation. — Amendment proposed. — Five per cent scheme.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 173-176; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, V. 453-454, 560-561, VI. 13-14, 27-28, 33-35, 92; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 13-16, 33-35, 43-44, 121; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 427-428, 460-461; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 30-40; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 579-580; *Story's Commentaries*, § 254.

1780. Suggestion by the Hartford Convention.
1781. Feb. 3. The plan submitted by Congress.
1781-1782. Twelve States accept it.
1782. Nov. Rhode Island rejects it.
1782-1783. Withdrawal of consent of Virginia and South Carolina.

65. (1783-1786.) Confederation. — Amendment proposed. — Revenue Scheme.

MacMaster's U. S. I. 141-147, 153-154; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 176-189; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 255-258; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 63-66, 68-69, 80-84, 90-96; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 82-86, 90-91, 105, 110, 119-127, 213; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 435-436; *Gay's Madison*, 35-39, 48-49.

1782. July 20. New York resolutions on defects of the articles.
1783. Apr. 12. Congress recommends specific duties, permanent revenues, and apportionment according to the federal ratio.
1783-1784. Acceptance of specific duties only, by twelve States.
1786. May 4. New York still stands out.

THE STATES (1781–1788).

66. (1781-1788.) The States. — Internal Government.

I. Authority of the States: *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 25-26.

II. Paper money and stay and tender acts: *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 281-294, 330-347; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 230-241; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 168-176.

III. Discriminating acts: *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 404-406; *Elliot's Debates*, V. 119; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 175.

Stay and tender laws. — Navigation acts. — Imposts.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

67. (1781-1788.) The States.— Relations with Congress.

I. *Neglect of Constitutional duties: *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 231-240; *Higginson's U. S.* 296-297; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 131-132.
Attendance.— Garrisons.— Prize Courts.— Requisitions.

II. Violation of Constitutional prohibitions: *Elliot's Debates*, V. 119, 207-208.
Treaties.— War.— Compacts.

III. Conflicts with Congress.
1782-1783. Vermont and Pennsylvania cases.
Could Congress coerce States?

68. (1781-1788.) The States.— Assaults on their governments.

I. Causes of discontent: *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 260-265; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 465-468; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 228-229; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 167; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 21.

II. Riots and popular risings.
Difficulties in New York, New Jersey and Rhode Island.
Excise opposed in Pennsylvania.

III. Attempts to form new States: *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 159-164, 162-265, 347-348, 383-385; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 407-410, 468-470.
Proposed States in Vermont and Maine.
State of "Frankland"; proposed State of Kentucky.

IV. Insurrections: *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 472-473; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 210-216, 345-355.
1782-1787. Wyoming troubles.
2784-1786. Troubles in Connecticut, New Hampshire and Vermont.

V. Coercive powers of the States.

69 [illegible]. (1786-1787.) The States.— Shay's Rebellion.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 266-275; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 299-328; *Rives' Madison*, II. 164-170; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 472-477; *Bryant and Gay's U. S.* IV. 97-98; *Hosmer's Sam. Adams*, 389-392; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 32-34; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 44-46; *Higginson's U. S.* 302-304.
1783-1786. Causes of the outbreak.
1786. Courts broken up.
1786-1787. Armed conflict with the rebels.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1786. Action of other States.
1786-1787. Appeal to Congress for aid.
1787. Quiet restored in Massachusetts.

FOREIGN RELATIONS AND FAILURE (1782–1787).

70. (1782-1787.) Foreign.—Mississippi question.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 309-327; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 371-381, 412-416, 519-524; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 464-465; *Lecky's England* (*Eng. ed.*), IV. 257-258; *Gay's Madison*, 32-34, 77-87.

1783. Navigation question in the treaty.
1784. Spain refuses to permit navigation.
1784-1785. Conflict of interest of sea-board and interior.
1786. Aug. 29. Seven States vote, authorizing a treaty without navigation.
1786. Oct. 6. Jay negotiates an article suspending navigation.
1785-1788. The West compels a postponement.
1786-1788. Intrigues for separation of the West.

71. (1783-1788.) Foreign.—British treaty not carried out.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 214-215, 249-259; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 108-130, 218-220, 236-238; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 305, 335, 324, 373, 439-440, 444, 465; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 68-69, 134-136; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 52, 101-102; *Lecky's England* (*Eng. ed.*), IV. 266-268; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 966.

1. British debts; amounts due.
1783-1787. Collection obstructed by the States.
2. The loyalists.
1783. Exodus from America.
1783-1787. Treatment of the remainder by the States.
1783-2791. British indemnity.
3. Western posts.
1783-1795. Surrender refused by the British.
4. Negro refugees.
1783. Slaves carried away and indemnity delayed.

72. (1781-1788.) *Foreign.—Commerce question.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 279-290; *Frothingham's Rise of the Re-*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

public, 583-587; *Bryant and Gay's U. S.* IV. 92-96; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 454-456; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 259-261.

1781-1788. Condition of American foreign commerce.
1783-1788. Question of importations.
1781-1788. Question of Algerine pirates.
1782-1787. Commercial treaties negotiated with Holland, Sweden, Prussia and Morocco.
1783-1784. English restrictions on American vessels.
1780-1786. Unsuccessful negotiations in England.
Reasons for the attitude of England.
1783-1788. Retaliatory action of the States.
1785-1788. Jefferson's mission.

73. (1784-1786.) Commerce amendment propcsed.

Hildreth's U. S. III. 450-451, 460; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 276-278, 285-286; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 207-208, 246-248, 360-361; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 33, 147-149, 184, 188-197, 227; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 27, 111-112, 136, 139, 145.

1784. April 30. Amendment submitted.
1784-1787. Imperfect and conflicting action of the States.
1785. Monroe's proposition for single powers.

74. (1786-1787.) Confederation.—Failure and impending anarchy.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 25-46; *Washington's Works*, VIII. 95, 441, IX. 12; *Lalor's Cyclopacdia*, III. 475-476; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 32-33, 145-147, 154-155, 356-360, 366-371, 391-393; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 269-271; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 181-189, 224-230, 243-248, 330-331; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 19-34.

Lack of authority: *Colonial Outline*, § 548.
Lack of coercive power: *Colonial Outline*, § 549.
Lack of observance by Congress: *Colonial Outline*, § 550.
Lack of fixed policy: *Colonial Outline*, § 551.
Collapse of the national finances.
Imminent danger of sectional unions.
Danger of the separation of the West.
Foreign predictions of failure.
Popular fears of a break-up.
Universal discontent.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Spirit of monarchy revived: *Gay's Madison*, 77-79.
Washington predicts "anarchy."

THE FEDERAL CONVENTION (1787).

75. (1781-1787.) Articles of Confederation. — Proposed amendment.

Curtis' Constitution, I. 202-210, 222-224; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 27-28; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 36-37, 44-46; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 13-14, 16-17, 25-29, 86, 93, 130-133, 162-163, 175, 242-249, 259, 361-362; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), V. 455-457, VI. 12-23, 66, 70, 98-100, 121, 130, 177-182, 189.

Necessity of amendment: *Colonial Outline*, § 544.

1. By grant of specific powers: *Outline* 1883-84, *Lect.* XI.

1781-1783. (*a*) Five per cent scheme: § 67.
1783-1786. (*b*) Revenue scheme: § 68.
1784-1787. (*c*) Commerce scheme: § 76.
1785-1786. Minor schemes: *Colonial Outline*, § 545.

2. By grant of coercive powers: *Colonial Outline*, § 546; *Outline* 1883-84, *Lect.* XI.
3. By change of the form of government: *Colonial Outline*, § 547; *Outline* 1883-84, *Lect.* XI.
   a. To a monarchy.
   b. To a centralized government.
   c. To a closer federal union.

76. (1780-1787.) Federal Convention. — Call.

Story's Commentaries, §§ 272-274; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 334-338, 342-362, 367-369; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 256-259, 268-280, 389-399; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 24-31; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 477-480; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 586-589; *Gay's Madison*, 53-63; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 53-57.

1780-1784. Suggestions of a general convention.
1782-1785. New York and Massachusetts resolutions.
1784-1785. Virginia and Maryland commercial commission.
1786-1787. Final failure of the revenue scheme.
1786. Annapolis Convention.
1786-1787. Delegates to the Convention chosen.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1787. Feb. 21. Congress issues a formal call: *Journal of Congress*, XII. 12-14.

77. (1787.) Federal Convention.— Difficulties.

McMaster's U. S. I. 393-394, 400, 423-427; *Curtis' Constitution*, I. 332-333, 337-339, 355-358, 362-369, 371-375, 380-393.

1. Theory of a Constitutional convention: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 627-637.
2. Popular jealousy of a convention.
3. Impossibility of amendment by Congress.
4. *Limitation of its authority: *Elliot's Debates*, I. 126-129, 131, 136, 137; *Republic of Republics, App. C., pp.* 516-523.
5. Lack of precedent and experience.
6. *Difference of individual views; leading men: *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 584-586, 589; *MacMaster's U. S.* I. 418-423; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 37-38; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 482-484.
7. Differences of interest.

78. (1787.) Federal Convention.— Parties.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 51-57; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 547; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 485-486, 501; *Gay's Madison*, 89-97.

1. Federalists and anti-federalists.
2. Friends of centralization and of state sovereignty.
3. Large States and small States: *Diagram.*
4. Commercial States and agricultural States.
5. North and South: *Diagram.*

79. (1787.) Federal Convention.— Progress.

McMaster's U. S. I. 417, 438-452; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 487-526; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 589-597; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 36-47. BIBL.: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 637-640.

1787. May. Organization of the convention.
Sources of the Constitution.
Drafts presented to the Convention.
May 30-July 26. The general form of the government settled.
Aug.-Sept. The detail settled.
Sept. 17. Submission of the Constitution by the convention.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FORM OF THE CONSTITUTION (1787).

80. (1787.) Constitution.—Compromises.

I. First Compromise: representation of States.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 547-548; *Bancroft's Constitution*, II, 47-67, 88; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 239-254, 269; *Curtis' Constitution*, II. 116-144; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 494-496; *Elliot's Debates*, V. 248-287, 311-319, 394-397, 414-420, 427-428, 529.

II. Second Compromise: representation of slaves.

Curtis' Constitution, II. 145-168; *Bancroft's Constitution*, II. 68-88, 128-132, 141-144; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 255-269, 299-301, 308-310; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 289-290, 293-296, II. 80; *Elliot's Debates*, V. 294-310, 362, 391-394; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 497-501; *Gay's Madison*, 98-104.

I. Third Compromise: slave trade and commerce.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 548-549, II. 973-975; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 141, 151-160; *Bancroft's U. S. (last rev.)*, VI. 308, 315-322; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 508-520; *Gay's Madison*, 104-114; *Elliot's Debates*, I. 256, 375, V. 454-461, 471, 477-478, 488-492; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 296-298.

What were the compromises?
Were they just?
Were they expedient?
Were they essential?

81. (1787.) Constitution.—Scope.

Frothingham's Rise of the Republic, 597-610; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 42-46; *Johnston's (School) History of the U. S.* §§ 281-285; *Scudder's U. S.* 248-250; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 64-79; *Outline for* 1883-84. *Lecture* XIII.

1. Form.

Legislative department improved.
Executive department created.
Judiciary department, modelled on that of the States.

2. Powers.

Deficiencies of the Articles of Confederation supplied.
Limitations decreased.
Limitations on the States increased.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Principle of application to unforeseen cases.
3. Means of carrying out powers granted.
Principle of judicial action on individuals.
Offensive powers of the States decreased.
Defensive powers of the general government increased.
Principle of constructive powers.

82. (1787.) Constitution.—Deficiencies.

Not all-comprehensive.
No Bill of Rights inserted.
Annexation of territory not foreseen.
Growth of patronage not provided for.
Secondary election of the President expected.
No provision for the protection of national elections.
No formal provision against secession.

83. (1787.) Constitution.—Unsettled questions.

1. National status of slavery.
Three-fifths clause.
Slave trade clause.
Fugitive slave clause.
Citizenship clause.
Use of the word "persons."
2. Status of the territories.
3. Extent of regulation of commerce.
4. Extent of war powers.
5. Question of constructive powers.
6. Question of removals and tenure of office.
7. Question of the relations of the departments of government.
8. Powers of the national judiciary.
9. Extent of the powers of the States.
10. Question of allegiance and sovereignty.

RATIFICATION OF THE CONSTITUTION (1787–1790).

84. (1787-1790.) Ratification.—Elements.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 52-75; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 281-292; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 607, II. 165; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 454, 481-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

484; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 55-57, 63-65; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 597-603; *Republic of Republics*, 433-496, *passim*; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 65-70 *and Gay's Madison*, 115-117 *and Morse's Jefferson*, 92-95, *and Hosmer's Sam. Adams*, 392-401; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 103-114.

Objections to the fundamental plan.
Objections to the powers of the general government.
Objections to coersive powers.
Objections to deficiencies.
Organization of Federalists and Anti-Federalists.
Popular feeling.
The champions of the Constitution.
The Federalist.
The opponents of the Constitution.
The Constitution accepted unwillingly.
North Carolina and Rhode Island forced in.
Later "worship of the Constitution."

85. (1787-1790.) Ratification.—Progress.

[Students are advised to read a detailed account of the convention of some one State, preferably of that from which they come, in *Bancroft*, or *Curtis*, or *Republic of Republics*.]

McMaster's U. S. I. 454-501; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 58-70; *Hildreth's U. S.* III. 533-539; *Curtis' Constitution*, II. 491-604; *Bancroft's Constitution*, II. 225-350; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 371-462; *Elliot's Debates*, *vols.* I-IV; *Republic of Republics*, *pp.* xv-xvi, 97-125.

1787. Sept. 17. Reported by the convention: *Elliot's Deb.* I. 305.
Sept. 28. Transmitted by Congress: *Elliot's Deb.* I. 319.
Dec. 9. (1) Delaware.
Dec. 12. (2) Pennsylvania.
Dec. 18. (3) New Jersey.
1788. Jan. 2. (4) Georgia.
Jan. 9. (5) Connecticut.
Feb. 7. (6) Massachusetts.
Apr. 26. (7) Maryland.
May 23. (8) North Carolina.
June 21. (9) New Hampshire. The Constitution assured.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1788. June 26. (10) Virginia.
July 26. (11) New York.
Sept. 13. Congress votes to put the Constitution into operation.
1789. Nov. 21. (12) North Carolina.
1790. May 29. (13) Rhode Island.

86. (1787-1790.) Ratification.—Who ratified the Constitution?

I. *Form of ratification: ° *Elliot's Debates*, 319-335; △*Republic of Republics*, 524-527.

1. By what persons?
2. In whose name?
3. In what terms?
4. Conditions attached.

II. *Theory of ratification by "States": *Hayne in Elliot*, IV. 510; *Republic of Republics*, 139 *n.*, 137-156; *Diagram.*

III. *Theory of ratification by "the people": *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1003, 789; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 599-602; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 114-121; *Diagram.*

1. "The people in independent communities": Calhoun in *Calhoun's Works*, VI. 151-152.
2. "The people in each of the States": Madison in *N. A. Review*, XXXI. 538; *Federalist*, *No.* 38, *p.* 262.
3. "The People of the United States": Webster in *Elliot*, IV. 499-510; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 362, 463.

NATURE OF THE CONSTITUTION (1787–1885).

87. (1787-1885.) The Constitution.—Principles of Constitutional discussion.

I. Departments of controversy: distinguish clearly into which of the following categories any specific question falls.

1. **Origin of the Constitution**, including the question of its form.
2. **Scope of the Contsitution:** usually, but not always, a discussion of the extent of legislative powers.
3. **Interpreter of the Constitution:** always involving the judiciary powers and the jurisdiction of the United States Courts.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

4. **Execution of the Constitution**: particularly relating to the executive powers, but including others.

II. Aspect of controversy. Observe the two aspects selected by the two great schools of Constitutional exposition,—the loose constructionists and strict constructionists.

1. Origin.
   a. Did "**the people**" form the Constitution?
   b. Is it a "**Compact**"?
   Discussed particularly in 1791, and 1830.
2. Scope.
   a. Are there "**Constructive powers**"?
   b. Are powers limited to "**express grants**"?
   Discussed particularly in 1791, 1799, 1803, 1819, 1833, 1842.
3. Interpreter.
   a. Is the Supreme Court the "**Common arbiter**"?
   b. Can States "**interpose**" to make acts void?
   Discussed particularly in 1799, 1815.
4. Execution.
   a. Can the United States "**coerce**" States to permit the execution of its acts?
   b. Can States by "**secession**" make themselves independent?
   Question raised in 1861. It involves the question of allegiance.

III. Sources of argument.

1. **Nature of government** in general.
2. **Words of the Constitution.**
3. **Opinions.**
   a. Testimony of "the fathers."
   b. Views of statesmen and jurists.
4. **Decisions of the Supreme Court.**
5. **Usage**, as shown in the history of the United States.

IV. Difficulties to be kept in mind and avoided.

1. **Confusion of arguments** among the different departments of controversy.
2. Possibility of bringing strong **proofs of contrary aspects.**
3. Change of **party views** and party arguments.

88. (1787-1861.) The Constitution.—Is it a voluntary association?

Story's Commentaries, §§ 349, 321, 352-353.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Theory of a contract.
Theory of a treaty or convention.
Theory of a league.

89. (1787-1861.) The Constitution.— Is it a "Compact."

Story's Commentaries, §§ 321-330, 352-372; Webster in *Benton's Abr.* XII. 103, *and* Tucker in *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 310-319; *Republic of Republics*, 59-69, 561-571; *Elliot's Debates*, IV. 509, 522, 540, 545, 548; *Stephens' War between the States*, I. 477-523; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 134-141.

Doctrine of the "Social Compact."
a. To which the people are parties?
b. To which the United States is a party?
c. To which the States are the only parties?

90. (1787-1861.) The Constitution.— Is it an instrument of government for a nation.

Story's Commentaries, §§ 339-340; *Kent's Commentaries*, I. 201.

91. (1787-1885.) The Constitution.— Are the States sovereign?

**Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 788-800; *Republic of Republics*, 325-334; *Tucker's Blackstone*, I. *App. Note D*; *Stephens' War between the States*, I. 116-147; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 141-157; *Hurd's Theory of National Existence*, 116-141. BIBL.: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, 800.

1. Argument from the nature of sovereignty.
2. Argument of authority: contemporaneous discussions.
3. Argument from the text of the Constitution.
   Theory of consent of the states to a limitation.
   Theory of the Supreme law.
4. Historical argument.

1775-1781. Were the States sovereign during the Revolution? § 42.
1781-1789. Were the States sovereign under the Confederation? §§ 60, 67, 71.
1789-1885. Have the States ever proved themselves sovereign?
1886. Present status of the question.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE UNITED STATES IN 1789.

92. (1789.) Geography of the United States.— Physical characteristics of North America.

Ratzel's Vereinigte Staaten, II. *ch.* I: *Draper's Civil War*, I. 40-62: *Map.*

1. General shape.
2. Area.
3. Great basins and elevation.
4. Coast line.
5. Mountains.
6. Rivers and lakes.
7. Climate.
8. Natural resources.

93. (1789-1885.) Geography of the U. S.— Influence of the physical characteristics on political history.

1. Compactness.
2. Great extent.
3. The interior.
4. Sea fronts.
5. Mountain systems.
6. River system.
7. Climate.
8. Internal resources.

94. (1789.) Geography of the United States.— Political.

Donaldson's Public Domain, 1-9: *Map.*

Connection of geography with the study of history.
1492-1789. Foundation of European claims to North America.
1492-1789. Claims of European powers to American territory.
1606-1775. Development of English possessions: § 25.
1783. Exterior boundaries by the Treaty of Peace: *Map.*
1789. Interior divisions: *Map.*
1789. Territorial waters.
1789-1885. Influence of arbitrary boundaries.
1789. Areas of the United States and of the sections.

95. (1789.) Population of the United States.— Elements.

1. Numbers: *Diagram.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

2. Relative importance of sections and States: *Diagram.*
3. Race elements: slaves.
4. Distribution of the population: *Map.*

96. (1789) People in 1789.—Social life.

Schouler's U. S. I. 221-241; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 538-582.

Differences between the sections.
Classes of society.
Cities and country life.
Education.
Literature and information.
Organization of the great churches.
Social dangers.
Characteristics of the Americans.

97. (1789.) United States in 1789.—Economic condition.

Prof. Dunbar's Lectures on Economic History; Winterbotham, I. 264-270, 293-295, 325. BIBL.: *Topics and References in Pol. Econ.* IV. *pp.* 7-8.

A. NATIONAL PURSUITS.

1. Agriculture: *Ratzel's Vereinigte Staaten*, II. *ch.* VII.
2. Commerce: *Ratzel's Vereinigte Staaten*, II. *ch.* XII.
3. Manufactures: *Ratzel's Vereinigte Staaten*, II. *ch.* X; *Taussig's Protection to Young Industries*, 14-17.

B. NATIONAL WEALTH.

1. National resources: *Ratzel's Vereinigte Staaten*, II. *ch.* VII-IX.
2. Undeveloped West.
3. Carrying trade.
4. Distribution of wealth.
5. Character of the people.

C. NATIONAL LABOR.

1. Free labor.
2. Slave labor.

D. NATIONAL DISADVANTAGES.

1. Want of circulating medium.
2. Want of roads: *McMaster's U. S.* II. 553-565.
3. Want of experience.

D. ECONOMIC DANGERS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

98. (1789.) United States in 1789.—Political.

A. STATE OF PUBLIC AFFAIRS.

1. Financial distress.
2. Disturbance of public order.
3. Foreign relations and dangers.

B. STATE GOVERNMENTS.

1. Effect of tradition.
2. Effect of colonial life.
3. Effect of republican ideas.
4. Character of administration: *Ratzel's Ver. Staaten*, II. *ch.* XIII.

C. THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT.

1. Want of loyalty to it.
2. Want of confidence in it.
3. National dangers.
4. Conception of a "nation" arising.
5. Elements of national greatness.

99 (1789-1801.) The United States.—Public Men.

John Adams: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 24; *Foster's References*, 3, 6-7.

Aaron Burr: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 325.

Albert Gallatin: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 19; *Foster's References*, 10, 14.

Elbridge Gerry: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 367; *Foster's References*, 114.

Alexander Hamilton: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 435; *Foster's References*, 3-4; *Winsor's Hand-Book*, 19, 243, 285, 298.

John Jay: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 634.

Thomas Jefferson: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 639; *Foster's References*, 4, 9-10.

James Madison: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 800; *Foster's References*, 10, 13-14.

John Marshall: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 812.

James Monroe: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 898; *Foster's References*, 16.

Timothy Pickering: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 198; *Foster's References*, 4.

C. C. Pinckney.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

George Washington: BIBL. *Winsor's Hand-Book*, 296-297; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1092-1093; *Foster's References*, 3; *Lecky's England*, III. 432-435.

ORGANIZATION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES (1788–1793).

100. (1788-1790.) Organization of the Government.—Elements.

Hildreth's U. S. IV. 25-32, 36-39, 249-251; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 62-79.

The Constitution considered an experiment.
Disposition to leave organization to its friends.
Hope of substantial amendment.
Acceptance of the letter of the Constitution by all parties.
Organization of parties within the Constitution: §

101. (1788.) Organization.—Expiration of the Confederation.

Hildreth's U. S. III. 543-548; *Story's Commentaries*, § 278; *Elliot's Debates*, I. 133; *Journals of Congress*, XIII. 170; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 8.

1788. Sept. 13. Congress votes to put the government into operation.
Oct. 21. Congress expires for lack of a quorum.
The new government revolutionary.

102. (1789.) Organization.—Elections.

McMaster's U. S. I. 525-532; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 70-73, 82-85; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 8-16; *Bancroft's Constitution*, II. 355-357; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 466-467; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 80-83; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 39-46.

1789. Jan.-Feb. 4. For presidential electors.
Jan.-Feb. For senators and members of the House.
Feb. Washington chosen President and John Adams Vice-President.

103. (1789.) Organization.—Congress.

Hildreth's U. S. IV. 46-53, 123-127, 151-152; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 532-535, 542-544; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 80-86, 104-107, 162-165;

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 587, II. 474-476, 527-529, III. 702-704; *Snow's Guide*, 13-14. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 38.

1789. Mar. 4. Day set for the government to go into effect.
Apr. 1. House of Representatives organized.
6. Senate organized.
Procedure and rules.
June 1. First statute of the United States: oath.
Aug. 15. Debate on instructions.
Sept. 24. Salary act.
1792. Apr. 14. First act of apportionment.
1789-1885. Character of Congress.

104. (1789-1792.) Organization.—Executive.

McMaster's U. S. I. 538-542, 563-566; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 74-80, 96, 108-116; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 52-64, 104-108, 130-132, 134-138; *Gay's Madison*, 128-132, 143-145; *Bancroft's Constitution*, II. 360-364; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 469-472; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 132-135. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *pp.* 38-39.

Want of an executive under the confederation.
1789. Apr. 30. Inauguration of President Washington.
Question of a title.
Question of speeches to Congress.
June. Question of removals.
Appointments to office.
Executive ceremonials.
1792. Apr. 5. First veto (apportionment bill).
1789-1885. Status of the executive.

105. (1789-1790.) Organization.—Executive departments.

Hildreth's U. S. IV. 101-108; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 93-96; *Snow's Guide*, 14-17; *J. C. Hamilton's Republic*, IV. 10-22. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 27.

Nature of administrative authority.
Practice of the Confederation: § 48.
Constitutional provision for departments.
1789. May 19. Proposition for establishing departments.
July 27. Act for a "Department of Foreign affairs": *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 804-806, III. 787-789.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Aug. 7. Act for a "Department of War": *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1087-1088.

Sept. 2. Act for a "Treasury Department": *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 192-194, III. 933-935.

Sept. 15. Act changing the "Foreign Department" to the "Department of State."

Sept. 24. Clause in the judiciary act establishing an Attorney General: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 663-664.

Sept. 11-26. Cabinet appointments.

1789-1790. Question of seats on the floor of Congress.

1794. May 8. Post Office department created: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 310-311; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 58-67.

1798. Apr. 30. Navy Department: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 992-994.

1849. Mar. 3. Interior Department: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 567-568.

1789-1885. Development and complexity of the departments.

106. (1789-1790.) Organization.—The Judiciary.

Hildreth's U. S. IV. 108-112; *Snow's Guide*, 17-18; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 96-98.

Necessity of a new judicial system.

Influence of English and Colonial precedent.

1789. Sept. 24. Judiciary act: organization of the courts.
Question of jurisdiction.
Question of enforcement by the courts.

Sept. 29. Act to regulate judicial process.

1790. Apr. 30. Act defining crimes.

1789-1803. Question of extra-judicial opinions.

1789-1801. Appointments to the bench.

1789-1885. Methods of applying judicial decisions.

1789-1885. Character and influence of the United States courts.

FINANCIAL SYSTEM ORGANIZED (1789-1801).

107. (1789.) Financial System.—The situation.

Lodge's Hamilton, 84-96, 114-116, 131-135; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 130-132; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 152-158; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 84-85.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

State of the Treasury.
State of public credit.
Hamilton's scheme of establishing the finances.
Constitutional limitations on the power of taxation.

108. (1789-1801.) Financial system.— Revenue.

McMaster's U. S. I. 544-555, II. 25-28; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 86-93, 158, 187; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 858, II. 127, 573-576, 975-976; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 65-101, 216-218, 253-256; *Snow's Guide*, 19-21; *Gay's Madison*, 132-143, *and Lodge's Hamilton*, 96-99, *and Von Holst's U. S.* I. 94-97.

1789-1801. (1) System of customs duties.
1789-1792. Three tariff acts.
1789. Question of taxing the slave-trade.
1789. Question of protection: *See* § 116.
1792-1801. Revenue acts.
1789-1790. (2) System of collection.
(3) System of tonnage duties: *See* § 113.
1789-1801. (4) System of excise.
1789-1801. (5) Proceeds of public lands: *See* §
1789-1801. (6) Proceeds of the post office.
1794-1801. (7) Proceeds of the patent office.
1794-1801. (7) Internal duties and licences.
1798. (9) Direct tax.
1791-1801. (10) Dividends on bank stock: §

109. (1789-1801.) Financial system.— Funding.

McMaster's U. S. I. 567-578, 587-588, 592-593; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 130-136; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 316, II. 190, III. 718-721; *Snow's Guide*, 21-23; *Gay's Madison*, 151-158, *and Lodge's Hamilton*, 117-120, *and Von Holst's U. S.* I. 83-85; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 158-171, 215-216, V. 444.

1789. Amount of debt outstanding.
1790. Jan. 14. Hamilton's report on public credit: ○ *Annals of Congress*, 1991; *Hamilton's Works*, III. 1-40; *Hamilton's Work's, Lodge's ed.*, II. 47-108, 151-165.
Question of foreign debt.
Question of funding domestic debt at par.
Question of considering the original holders.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Question of method of funding.
1790-1793. Funding acts.
1790-1801. Process of funding.
1789-1801. State of the debt: *Diagram.*

110. (1789-1791.) Financial system.—Assumption of State debts and Seat of Government.

McMaster's U. S. I. 555-565, 579-586; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 351-352; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 80-89, *and Gay's Madison*, 146-150; *Morse's Jefferson*, 90-106, *and Lodge's Hamilton*, 120-129; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 136-142, 181-184; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 127-129, 171-174, 206-216, 218-219; *Snow's Guide*, 23-24; *Jefferson's Works*, III. 460, IV. 448-449; *Outline for* 1883-84, *Lect.* XIX. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, pp.* 61-62.

1790. Jan. 14. Recommended by Hamilton; *Annals of Congress*, 1999, 2021.
Mar.-Apr. Principle accepted and then rejected.
1783-1787. Question of the Capital.
1789. Aug.-Sept. Propositions on the Capital.
1790. July. Jefferson's compromise.
July 16, Aug. 4. Acts for Capital and assumption.
Nov. Protest of the Virginia legislature.
Amount assumed.
Settlement of accounts with the States.
Arrangements for the Capital.

111. (1789-1801.) Financial system.—Expenditures.

Hildreth's U. S. IV. 126-127, 224, 273; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 316-317.

1789. July 1. First appropriation act: diplomatic service.
1. For interest and reduction of debt.
2. For civil and administrative expenses.
3. Military and naval.
4. Miscellaneous.
1789-1885. System of appropriations.

112. (1790-1801.) Financial system.—Bank.

See §§

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

COMMERCIAL SYSTEM ORGANIZED (1789–1801).

113. (1789-1801.) Commercial system. — External commerce.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 976-981; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 535-537, 583-589; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 91-93, 127-128; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 101, 147-149, 221-222, 224.

1651-1775. The Colonial system: § 30.
1775-1789. Commerce of the States: *See* § 66..
1789. July 20. Discriminating tonnage duty.
Aug. 7. Light-house act.
Question of Rhode Island.
1789-1792. Registry acts.
Act for regulation of seamen.
1793-1801. Embargo acts.
1789-1885. System of acts on American shipping.

114. (1789-1801.) Commercial system.—Internal commerce.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 508, III. 125-126; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 101, 220-221; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 129-130; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 589-592, II. 72-74.

1789. May 31. Copyright act.
1790-1793. Patent acts.
1790. Dec. Hamilton's report on coinage: *Lodge's Hamilton*, 106-108, 130-131.
1792. Apr. 2. Coinage act.
1790. Mar. 1. Act for the first census.

115. (1789-1801.) Commercial system.—Revival of trade.

McMaster's U. S. I. 587-588, 592-593, II. 22-25, 74-82; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 199-202; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 273-277.

Return of specie.
Increase of internal trade.
Increase of foreign trade.
Plans of internal improvement.
Spirit of speculation.

116. (1789-1800.) Commercial system. — Question of protection.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 714-715, III. 856-858; *H. C. Adams' Tax-*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ation in the U. S. 14-30; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 65-76; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 87-90, 186-188; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 545-549; *Snow's Guide*, 27-29; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 108-114; *Bancroft's Constitution*, I. 187-188, II. 351-359; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 138-139, 468-469. BIBL. *Taussig's Topics*, 1-3.

1689-1775. (1) Protection in the Colonies: § 30.
1775-1788. (2) Protection in the States.
1787-1788. (3) The question not agitated in the Convention.
1789-1790. (4) The question in Congress.
1789. Apr.-June. Debates, chiefly economic.
July 4. First tariff act, slightly protective.
1790. Aug. 10. Second tariff act, increased protection.
1791. Dec. 8. (5) Hamilton's report: ° *Annals of Congress*, 971-1034; *Hamilton*, III. 192-226; *Hamilton's Works*, *Lodge's ed.*, ; *American State Papers*, *Finance*, I. 123-144.

a. Economic arguments.
b. Constitutional arguments.
c. Special recommendations; articles to be protected.

1789-1792 (6) The Constitutional question raised.
1792-1801. (7) Tariff acts.

ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION (1789–1801).

117. (1789-1801.) Administrative system.—Citizenship.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 58-62, II. 947-953, 959-963.

I. Who may be citizens of the United States?
Status of citizens of States.
1789. April-May. Smith election case.
Status of free negroes.
Status of Indians.
Status of children of citizens.
Status of aliens.

II. How may citizenship be acquired?
By creation of the States, under limitations.
By naturalization.
1790. Mar. 26. First naturalization act.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1795. Jan. 29. Second naturalization act.
1798. June 18. Third naturalization act: §

III. How may citizenship be lost?
Doctrine of expatriation.

IV. Duties of the citizen.
Principles of allegiance.

V. Rights of the citizen.
Political rights: question of suffrage: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 823-831.
Property rights.
Personal rights.

118. (1789-1801.) Administrative System.— Constitutiona amendments.

Schouler's U. S. I. 69-70, 102-104, 273-274, 515 *n*; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 32-36, 112-114, 407-408; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 387, 607-608; *Story's Commentaries*, § 1677; *Bancroft's Constitution*, II. 353-355; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 464-466; *Outline* 1885-86, *Lect.* XII; *Tucker's U. S.* I. 405-407.
1787-1788. Amendments submitted by State Conventions: § 86.
1788. Sept. Harrisburg Convention.
1789-1885. Principles of the power of amendment.
1789. June-Sept. Debates in Congress.
1791. Dec. 15. First ten amendments declared in force.
Did these amendments add anything to the Constitution?
1793. Feb. Case of Chisholms *vs.* Georgia.
1794. Mar. 5. Eleventh amendment proposed.
1798. Eleventh amendment adopted.

119. (1789-1801.) Administrative system.— Military.

I. The army: *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 224, 304-306; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 67-72.
1789-1885. Principles of military regulation.
1789. Sept. 29. Previous establishment continued.
1790. April 30. First act for a military establishment.
1792. The army increased.
1793. Feb. 28. First pension act.
1795. Increase in the army.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II. The Militia.

1789-1790. Acts for the protection of the frontiers.
1790. Jan. 18. Knox's report.
1792, 1795. Acts for calling out.
1792. May 8. Act for uniform organization.

III. The Navy: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 988-989; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 480, V. 206.

1794. Feb. 1. First navy act.
1794-1801. Construction of ships.

120. (1789-1801.) Administrative System.—The Indians.

McMaster's U. S. I. 593-604, II. 43-47; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 151-157, 191-196, 215-216, 280-283; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 138-147, 223, 244-249, 284-287, 377-381, 443-446, 520-522.

1750-1775. Relations under the Colonies: § 29.
1776-1781. Relations under the Continental Congress.
1781-1788. Relations under the Confederation.
1789-1801. Principles of national control.
1789. Aug. Debate on treaties with Indians.
1790-1796. Acts to regulate trade and intercourse.
1790-1794. Indian wars.
Effect of the Indian hostilities on the Federal policy.

TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION (1789–1801).

121. (1789-1801.) Territorial system.—Territories.

Donaldson's Public Domain, 159-163; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 95-101, 149-150; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 205-206.

1781-1788. System of the Confederation: §§ 52-54.
1789. The Public domain: *Map.*
1789-1801. Principles of national control.
a. "Territory" clause.
b. "Other property" clause.
c. "Indians" clause.
d. "New States" clause.
1789. Aug. 7. Act confirming the Northwest Ordinance.
1790. May 26. Act regulating the "Territory South of the Ohio."
1798. Terrritory of Mississippi created.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1800. May 7. Northwest Territory divided.
1789-1801. Territorial officers and local government.

122. (1789-1801.) Territorial system.—Public lands.

Gallatin's Works, III. 209-229; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 84, 164, 178, 196-198; *Steven's Gallatin*, 245-248; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 198-199.

I. Elements.

1781-1788. System of the Confederation: §§ 53, 62.
1789. Area of public lands: *Map; Diagram.*
1789-1885. Principles of national control.
1789. Expectations of large sales.
1789-1801. Question of extinguishing Indian titles.
1789-1801. Question of encouraging immigration.

II. Negotiations with Indians.

1789. Aug. 7. First Indian treaty under the Constitution.
1793-1800. Indian boundary line moved westward.

III. Confirmation of previous grants.

1789-1792. Acts on Virginia bounty lands, Vincennes tract, the Pennsylvania Triangle, the Symmes Company and Ohio Company.
1795-1802. Yazoo land question.

IV. Sales for revenue.

1. By special act of Congress.
1789. Aug. 7. Northwest ordinance confirmed.
1789. May-July. Scott's land office bill fails: *Annals of Congress*, 411-416, 453, 622-630, 665, 673.
1790. Jan. 20. Proposition for sales by private contract: *Annals of Congress*, 1068-1072.
July 20. Hamilton's report on a land office.
Principles of the discussion.
1789-1796. Amount of sales up to 1796.
2. By sales at auction.
1796. May 18. First land bill.
1796-1801. Amount of sales.
3. By land-offices.
1800. May 10. Second land bill.

123. (1789-1801). Territorial System.—New States.

Donaldson's Public Domain, 416-417, 420-422; *Lalor's Cyclo-*

Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google

1800. May 7. Northwest Territory created.
1789-1801. Territorial officers and local governments.

122. (1785-1801.) Territorial system—Public lands.

Gallatin's Works, III. 164-170; *American State Papers*, Public Lands, I. 164, 178, 196-198; *Annals*, 1789-1791, 1791-1793, 1795-1796, 1796-1797, 1797-1799, 1799-1801; *Statutes at Large*, I. 198-199.

I. Surveys.

1781-1788. System of the Confederation. (122.)
1789. Acts of public lands. Mary Hargrave.
1789-1885. Principles of national control.
1789. Expectations of large sales.
1789-1801. Question of extinguishing Indian titles.
1789-1801. Question of encouraging immigration.

II. Negotiations with Indians.

1789. Aug. 7. First Indian treaty under the Constitution.
1789-1801. Indian boundary line agreed upon.

III. Confirmation of existing grants.

1789-1792. Acts of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Pennsylvania, Virginia, the Symmes Grant, the Ohio Company.
1795-1801. Virginia land grants.

IV. Sales for revenue.

1. By special act of Congress.
1789. Aug. 7. Northwest ordinance continued.
1789. May-July. Scioto and Big Sandy sales.
1790. Jan. 20. Proposition for sales by special acts of Congress rejected.
July 20. Hamilton's report on land system.
1789-1796. Amount of sales.
2. By sales at auction.
1796. May 18. Act passed.
1796-1801. Amount of sales.
3. By land-offices.
1800. May 10. Second land-office.

123. (1789-1801.) Taxation.

Gallatin's Works, III. 164-170; *American State Papers*, Public Lands, I. 164, 178, 196-198; *Annals*, 1789-1791, 1791-1793, 1795-1796, 1796-1797, 1797-1799, 1799-1801; *Statutes at Large*, I. 198-199.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

paedia, III. 1061, II. 671, III. 891; *McMaster's U. S.*, II. 32-35, 53-58; *Hildreth's U. S.*, III. 529-530, 543; IV. 147-149, 209, 267-272, 303, 326; *Schouler's U. S.*, I. 188-189.

1781-1787. Policy of the Confederation, § 54.
1787-1885. Powers and duties of Congress.
1789-1790. Special enactments relating to North Carolina and Rhode Island.
1789. Mar. 21. North Carolina ratifies (12th State).
1790. May 29. Rhode Island ratifies (13th State).
1791. Mar. 4. Vermont admitted (14th State) by act of Feb. 18, 1791.
1792. June 1. Kentucky admitted (15th State) by act of Feb. 4, 1791.
1796. June 1. Tennessee admitted (16th State) by act of June 1, 1796.
1789-1801. Principles of a balance between free and slave States.
1789-1885. Are new States different from the original thirteen?

ORGANIZATION OF THE NATIONAL BANK.

124. (1690-1790.) The National Bank.—Elements.

1690-1750. Colonial paper issues and "loan offices."
1690-1789. The Bank of England.
1781-1789. The Bank of North America: § 56.
1776-1789. State banks.
1787-1789. Question of giving power of chartering to Congress.
1789-1790. Connection with Hamilton's financial schemes.

125. (1789-1790.) The National Bank.—Purpose.

1. Currency.
2. Discounts.
3. Exchange.
4. Aid to the government.
5. Aid to the federal system.

126. (1790.) National Bank.—Hamilton's Report.

° *Annals of Congress* (1789-1791), 2031-2059; *Hamilton's Works*, III. 106-146; *Hamilton's Works, Lodge's ed.*

1790. Dec. 14. Report submitted.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1. Causes of existing financial distress.
2. Advantages of a bank.
3. Objections to a bank.
4. Existing banks.
5. Principles of establishment.
6. Draft of a charter.

127. (1790.) National Bank.—Question of Expediency.

Hildreth's U. S., IV. 256-264; *McMaster's U. S.*, II. 28-32; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 99-106; *Snow's Guide*, 24-27; *Tucker's U. S.*, I. 450-458; *Von Holst's U. S.*, I. 104-106; *Schouler's U. S.*, I. 158-162, 180.

1791. Feb. 1. Alarm raised in the House.

1. Is a bank a good thing?
2. Is this bill judicious?
3. Are the details of this bill constitutional?
4. Is the principle of chartering a bank constitutional?

1791. Feb. 21. The act approved.

1. Stockholders.
2. Management.
3. Connection with the government.
4. Monopoly.

128. (1790.) National Bank.—Question of Constitutionality.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 199-201, 612-613: *Marshall's Works*, 160-187; *Hamilton's Works*, IV. 105-121, and *Jefferson's Works*, VII. 555-561; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 123-166; *McMasters U. S.* II. 35-37.

A. Letter of the Constitution: *Jefferson*, VII. 555-561.

1. Power to "borrow money."
2. Power to "lay taxes."
3. Power over "property."
4. Power to raise "fleets and armies."
5. Power to act for "the general welfare."

B. Spirit of the Consitution.

1. *Power to do what is "necessary and proper": *Hamilton*, IV. 109-111.
2. *Doctrine of implied powers: *Hamilton*, IV. 105-106, 119-121.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

3. *Doctrine of resulting powers: *Hamilton*, IV. 107.
4. *Doctrine of the sovereignty of Congress: *Knox's U. S. Notes*, *App. pp.* 206-207, 209, 226.

129. (1791-1811.) National Bank.—History.

Sumner's Jackson, 227-229; *McMaster's U. S.*, II. 37-41; *Schouler's U. S.*, I. 179-181; *Hildreth's U. S.*, IV. 264-267, 279.

1791. Organization.
1791-1811. Prosperous career.
1811. Expiration of the charter.
1819. Held by the Supreme Court to be constitutional.
1791-1811. Was it beneficial to the country?
1791-1811. Was it necessary to the government?

SLAVERY AS A LOCAL INSTITUTION (1619-1804).

130. (To 1619) Slavery.—General Principles.

Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage, I. 146-152, 157-166.

How may slavery arise?
How may slavery be perpetuated?
Ancient system of slavery.
Effect of Christianity; mediaeval slavery.
Slavery of infidels and inferior races.
Slavery of criminals,

131. (1619-1775.) Slavery.—Colonial.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 725-727; *Von Holst's U. S.*, I. 277-280, II. 211, 426-427; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 24-32; *Hildreth's U. S.*, II. 391-392, 419-428, III. 563-567; *Bancroft's U. S.*, III. 403-406; *Wilson's Slave Power*, I. 2-7.

1492-1619. In Spanish American colonies.
1619. Aug. Introduction of slaves into Virginia.
1619-1775. The slave trade: *Colonial Outline*, § 317; *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy*, IV, *p.* 17.
1619-1775. Character of colonial slavery: *Colonial Outline*, § 316.
446-1772. English law and custom.
1772. The Somerset case.
1775. Legal status of slavery in the colonies.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

132. (1775-1789.) Slavery.—Status in the States.

Von Holst's U. S., I. 273-288; *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, I. 525-527; *Williams' Negro Race*, I. 370-385, 402-412; *Hildreth's U. S.*, III. 509-510, IV. 174-177; *Schouler's U. S.*, I. 142-145.

1776. Effect of the Declaration of Independence.
1775-1781. The negro in the Revolution.
1775-1789. Slavery recognized in State constitutions.
1781-1789. The slave trade discouraged.
1781-1787. Question of the return of fugitives.

133. (1789.) Slavery.—Social effect.

Von Holst's U. S., I. 340-357; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 66-71; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 727-732.

I. The system described.

Plantation life and slaves.
House and body servants.
Free negroes.
Discipline.
Slave codes.
Excuses for slavery.

II. Economic effect.

1. Staple products: *Von Holst's U. S.*, I. 351-353.
   Cotton. The cotton gin. Rice. Sugar. Slaves.
2. Population: *Von Holst's U. S.*, I. 353-356; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 70-71.
3. Productive capacity.

III. Moral effect.

1. On the slaves.
2. On the masters.
3. On free labor.

IV. Political effect.

1. Dangers from slave risings.
2. Dangers from free speech.
3. Sectional rivalry and prejudice.
4. Changes of apportionment: *Diagram.*
5. Changes of relative rank of States: *Diagram.*

134. (1775-1804.) Slavery.—Emancipation.

Hildreth's U. S., I. 288-300; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 973-974;

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Goodell, Slavery and Anti-Slavery, 112-117; *Hildreth's U. S.*, II. 563-564, IV. 638, V. 310-311; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), V. 404-405, 411-421, VI. 179-180, 291; *Schouler's U. S.*, I. 142-145; *McMaster's U. S.*, II. 20-22; *Wilson's Slave Power*, I. 20-30.

1775-1780. European spirit of opposition to slavery.

1740-1775. American spirit of opposition to slavery.

1777. (1) Vermont bill of rights: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 37.

1780. (2) Massachusetts constitution: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 28, 29 *n.*

1780. (3) Pennsylvania emancipation act: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II 67.

1783. (4) New Hampshire constitution: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 35.

1784. (5) Rhode Island act: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 48.

1784. (6) Connecticut act: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 42.

1799. (7) New York act: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 53, 55.

1804. (8) New Jersey act: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 63.

1782-1785. Agitation in Virginia: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 3.

1785-1794. Expectation of general emancipation.

NATIONAL REGULATION OF SLAVERY (1787-1808).

135 (1787-1808.) Slavery Legislation.—Constitutional Provisions.

See §§ 80, 83; *The Constitution*, *Art.* I. *Sec.* 2, § 3, *Sec.* 9, § 1; *Art.* IV. *Sec* 2, § 3; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 41-49.

1. Direct taxes by federal ratio.
2. Right to prohibit the slave trade in 1808.
3. Limitations on an abridgment of citizenship: *Bancroft's Constitution*, II. 141-143; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 308-309.
4. Duty of returning fugitives: *Bancroft's Constitution*, II. 143-144; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 310.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

5. Indirect influence of tariffs and navigation laws.
6. The territorial question not raised.

136. (1790-1808.) Slavery Legislation.—Reception of Memorials.

Von Holst's U. S., I. 89-94, 305-309; *McMaster's U. S.*, I. 578-579, II. 21-22; *Gay's Madison*, 159-169; *Schouler's U. S.*, I. 145-148; *Hildreth's U. S.*, IV. 177-205.

1790. Feb. 11, 12. Memorials submitted: *Annals of Congress*, 1183, 1198.
Mar. 16. Report on the powers of Congress: *Annals of Congress*, 1523.
Mar. 23. Amended report entered on the Journal: *Annals of Congress*, 1524.
1792-1794. Petitions of Quakers and others.
1797. Jan. 30. Petitions of kidnapped negroes: *Annals of Congress*, 2016.
1800. Jan. 2. Petitions of free negroes: *Annals of Congress*, 229, 238, 245.
1806. Question of trade with Hayti.

137. (1778-1808.) Slavery legislation.—Fugitive slave law.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 309-315; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 315; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 406-407; *Snow's Guide*, 57.

1778. Aug. 9. Clause in the treaty with the Delawares.
1785. Apr. 6. King's proposition for the Northwest Territory.
1787. Clause introduced into third compromise.
1790. Apr. 7. Clause in the Creek treaty.
1791. July 18, Oct. 27. Pennsylvania-Virginia case submitted to Congress.
1793. Feb. 12. Fugitive slave act: *Stat. at Large*, I. 302-305.
Extradition clause.
Fugitive slave clause.
1793-1801. Fugitive slave cases.
1802. Jan. Second bill proposed: *Annals of Congress*, 336, 423.

138. (1789-1808.) Slavery legislation.—The slave trade.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 315-328; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 732-733, 737; *Williams Negro Race*, I. 1-9, 427-440; *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV, *p.* 17.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The "Middle Passage": *McMaster's U. S.* I. 15-17.
1789-1808. Number of slaves imported.
1794-1800. Export prohibited.
1803. Feb. 28. Act in support of state enactments.
1804-1806. Petitions and debates.
1807. Mar. 2. Slave trade prohibited.
Question of internal slave trade.
Question of the punishment of traders.
Question of the disposition to be made of captured blacks.
1807. England abolishes the slave trade.

139. (1789-1801.) Slavery.—Legislation.—The territories.
Von Holst's U. S. I. 309.
1789. Status of slavery within the domain of the United States.
1790. Confirmation of the sectional division: § 134.
1790. Effect of the North Carolina cession.
1798. Slavery in the Mississippi territory.
1802. Effect of the Georgia cession.
1789-1808. Attempt to introduce slavery into the Northwest.

140. (1789-1808.) Slavery.—Growth of the system.
Greeley's American Conflict, I. 57-71; *Von Holst U. S.* I. 333-339.
1789-1808. Slow disappearance of slavery in the North.
1789-1808. Status of free negroes.
1793. Invention of the cotton-gin.
1789-1808. The voice of the churches weaker.
1789-1808. Appearance of a sectional divergence.
1689-1808. Joint and national responsibility for slavery.

RISE OF POLITICAL PARTIES (1789–1793).

141. Parties.—Necessity of party government.
Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 96-112.
What are parties?
The usual lines of party division.
Theory of the four stages of political experience.
Disadvantages of party government.
Advantages of party government.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

142. (1690-1775.) Parties.—Before the Constitution.

Schouler's U. S., I. 47-52; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 99; *Hildreth's U. S.*, III. 533-536.

1690-1750. Interior party divisions and contests.
1690-1750. No general division throughout the colonies.
1750-1775. Union of those opposed to taxation.
1775-1781. Division into Whigs and Tories.
1781-1787. Gradual union of the commercial classes.
1781-1787. No national political parties.
1787. Sectional and political discussions in the convention: § 78.
1787-1790. Federalists and Anti-Federalists: § 84.

143. (1789-1793.) Parties.—Elements.

Hildreth's U. S., IV. 344-352; *Schouler's U. S.*, I. 165-175; *Gay's Madison*, I. 172-176, 184-192; *Morse's Jefferson*, 106-110; *Johnston's American Politics*, 1-2.

1. Division into social classes: *See* § 96.

Aristocracy.
Charge of distrust of the people.
Charge of desiring a monarchy.

Democracy.

2. Division into economic classes: *See* § 97.

The commercial and creditor class.
The debtor class.

3. Division on foreign relations: *See* § 98.

Friends of England.
Friends of France.

4. Division into sections: *See* § 95.

The North.
The Middle States.
The South.

5. Division on constitutional construction.

Nationalists.
State Rights men.

6. *Theories of origin. (*Read all references under* 6.)

1. Old Whigs and Tories: *Ormsby's Whig Party*, 14.
2. Patriots and Loyalists: *Hamilton's Republic*, IV. 417.
3. Friends and foes of the Constitution: *Young*, 73.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

4. Friends and foes of popular government: *Van Buren's Political Parties*, 62, 72; *Madison*, IV. 481-482.
5. Friends and foes of monarchy: *Jefferson*, VII, 390-391.
6. Strict-constructionists and loose-constructionists: *Von Holst's U. S.*, I. 77-78.

144 (1789-1793.) Parties.—Formation.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 99-100; *Schouler's U. S.*, I. 53-55, 175-179; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 136-140. BIBL. *Snow's Guide*, 36; *Short's Reference Lists*, *pp.* 40-41.

1789. Old political organizations dissolved.
1789-1791. Acceptance of the constitution.
1790. Commercial question of public credit: *See* § 109.
1790. Sectional question of assumption and capital: *See* § 110.
1791. Constitutional question of the bank: *See* § 128.
1791-1793. Personal question; rivalry of Hamilton and Jefferson.
1793. Foreign question of the French alliance.
1793. Question of aristocracy; Democratic clubs.
1794. Social question of the strength of the government; Whiskey Rebellion.

145. (1790-1793.) Parties.—The Republicans.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 99-100, II. 768-772; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 89-96. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 100,, II. 778.

Elements of which it was made up.
The name.
Party principles.
Party spirit and tendencies.
Party leaders.
Party organs.

146. (1789-1793.) Parties.—The Federals.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 165-168; *Morse's John Adams*, 241-256. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 172.

Elements.
The name.
Party principles.
Party spirit and tendencies.
Party leaders.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

147. (1789-1793.) Parties.— Quarrels in the Cabinet.

Lodge's Hamilton,, 140-148; *Morse's Jefferson*, 132-145; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 202-212; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 297-300, 358-373.

Personal character of Washington.

Effort to form a non-partisan cabinet.

1789-1892. Division of the cabinet into factions.
Assumption-capital compromise.
Question of patronage.
Question of the bank.
Mutual distrust.

1792-1793. Personal quarrel between Jefferson and Hamilton.

1790-1793. Effect on the administration.

1793. Dec. Jefferson's withdrawal.

148. (1789-1793.) Parties — Character of party leaders.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 156-167; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 271-284, *and Morse's Jefferson*, 111-113, *and Gay's Madison*, 186-192.

1. Was Jefferson a demagogue?

Hamilton's opinion: ° *Hamilton's Republic*, IV. 525-526.

2. Was Madison insincere?

3. *Was Hamilton a "monarchist"? *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 109-112; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 60-63, 148-157; *Morse's Jefferson*, 111-132; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 216-220; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 331-348, 384-385, 392-405; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 435.

1792. May 23. Jefferson's opinion: *Jefferson's Works*, III. 459-464, VII. 390, IX. 91, 120, 145.

Aug. Washington's opinion: *Washington*, X. 281.

4. Was there a "corrupt treasury squadron"? *McMaster's U. S.* II. 114-119.

Jefferson's opinion: *Jefferson's Works*, IX. 118-122.

Funding system.

Bank.

Alleged bribery.

Complicated book-keeping.

1793. Mar. Giles resolutions break down: *Lodge's Hamilton*, 216-220.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FOREIGN AFFAIRS (1793–1796).

149. (1789-1793.) Foreign Affairs.—Elements.

Hildreth's U. S. IV. 132-137; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 89-97; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 153-161; *Gay's Madison*, 193-203.

1789. Treaty obligations of the United States.
France.—England.—Commercial treaties.
1783-1793. Relations with England.
1789-1793. The French Revolution, and its effects on the United States.
1789-1793. Foreign affiliations of parties in the United States.
1789. Relations with Spain.
1792. *Re-election of Washington: *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 17-23; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 85-88; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 212-214; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 381-382.
Act on counting the electoral vote.
Question of a second term: *Jefferson*, III. 360, IX. 121; *Washington*, X. 286.
Candidates for Vice-President.
Choice of electors.
Electoral vote: *Diagram; Map.*

150. (1792-1793.) Foreign affairs.—Neutrality.

Lodge's Hamilton. 161-165; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 106-112; *Snow's Guide*, 41-45; *Gay's Madison*, 203-208.

Principles of neutrality: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1003-1009.
Duties of neutrals.
Rights of neutrals.
1792. Apr. 14. Act for carrying out the consular convention.
1793. Apr. 5. News of the French declaration of war.
Arrival of Minister Genet at Charleston.
Difficulties in the way of neutrality.
Necessity of neutrality.
Questions relating to the treaty.
Was it binding now that France was a republic?
Was this a defensive war?
1793. Apr. 22. Proclamation of neutrality.
1794. June 5. Neutrality act.
1794-1885. Neutral policy of the Government.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

151. (1793.) Foreign.—Genet Affair.

Schouler's U. S. I. 246-258; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 166-175; *Morse's Jefferson*, 146-165; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 768, II. 327-331; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 113-118; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 97-114, 119-124, 134-141; *Gay's Madison*, 208-215.

Principles of consular powers: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 613-615.

Genet's commissions to privateers.

Genet's enlistments.

Genet's schemes for attacking Spain.

May-June. Captures by Genet's privateers.
Henfield case.

July 12. Escape of the "Little Democrat."

Aug. Genet's appeal to the public.
Effect on the parties.
Democratic clubs.
Genet recalled.

152. (1789-1793.) Foreign.—Complications with England.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 634-635. III. 945; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 265-273; *Snow's Guide*, 36-38; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 440-443; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 175-180; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 165-188.

I. Grievances.

1. Non-surrender of the western posts.
2. Commercial discriminations.
3. Impressment.
4. Threat of Indian war.
5. Neutral trade prevented.

II. Principles of neutral trade: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 290-293, 621-623; *Woolsey's International Law*, 193-207.

a. Contraband of war.

b. Blockade.

c. "Rule of 1756."

d. "Free ships" and "free goods."

III. (1794.) War threatened.

1793. Dec. 16. Jefferson's report on Commerce.

1794. Jan.-Feb. Madison's retaliatory resolutions.
Mar.-Apr. First act for fortifications, an arsenal and a navy.
Mar. 26. First embargo.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Mar. 27. Sequestration resolution.
Apr. 7. Non-intercourse resolution.
Principles of embargoes: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 79-81; *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 64.
Apr. 16-19. Jay appointed envoy to Great Britain.

153. (1794-1796.) Foreign affairs.—Jay treaty.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 636-638, III. 945; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 289-299, 316; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 122-128; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 175-180, 188-194; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 188, 212-235; *Gay's Madison*, 216-232. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 638; *Short's Reference Lists*, *pp.* 64-65.

1. Selection of an envoy.
2. Questions to be settled: *See* § 152.

June 15-Nov. 19. (3) Negotiations with Grenville.
Nov. 19. (4) The treaty signed.
Question of compensation for negroes.
Question of posts and boundary.
Question of claims for illegal seizures.
Treaty of commerce.
Article XII, on the West India trade.
1795. June 24. (5) Ratification by the Senate.
June 29-1796. Violent popular opposition
Aug. Disclosure of "Despatch No. 10."
19. Washington approves the treaty.
Nov. Protests of the States.
1796. Apr. 29. The House votes in favor of the treaty.
June. Western posts surrendered.
Attitude of France.
Could a better treaty have been obtained?

154. (1795-1796.) Foreign affairs.—Constitutional questions raised by the Jay treaty.

Steven's Gallatin, 113-125; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 308-318; *Story's Commentaries*, § 1835; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 263-281; *Steven's Gallatin*, 111-125.

1. Constitutional principles of ratification: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 938-940.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

2. Question of calling for documents.
1796. Mar. 9. Amended treaty arrives.
24. House calls for all the papers.
30. Washington refuses: *Washington*, XII. 112-113.
Apr. 7. Resolutions of the House: *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 589.
3. Constitutional question of refusing appropriations.
1796. Apr. 13. Debate on carrying out treaties.
1796. Apr. Gallatin's plan of delay; the appropriation voted.
1816-1867. Later discussions.

155. (1789-1795.) Foreign affairs.—Relations with Spain.

Hildreth's U. S. IV. 134-136, 569, V. 238-239; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 107; *McMaster's U. S.* I. 141-144.

A. 1789-1794. International difficulties.
a. Florida boundary question.
b. Intrigues to detach the West.
c. Genet's scheme of invading Louisiana.
d. Mississippi navigation.
B. 1795. Oct. 27. Treaty of the Escurial.
Boundary settlement.
Right of deposit at New Orleans.
C. Miranda projects.

FEDERAL POLICY (1794–1798).

156. (1794-1795.) Whiskey Rebellion.

Hildreth's U. S. IV. 373-376, 498-516; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 69-99; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 214-215; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1108-1112; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 41-43, 189-206; *Outline* 1883-84, *Lect.* XXV., 1884-85, *Lect.* XV., 1885-86, *Lect.* XIX; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 180-187.

1. Causes of the outbreak.
Character of the western settlers.
1790-1792. Excise legislation.
1792-1794. Violent opposition.
2. Attempt to suppress by ordinary means.
1794. (3) Armed outbreak.
4. Constitutional questions of coercion.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1794. Aug. Means of coercion.
Consent of the State: *Wharton*, 162.
"Suppressing rebellion."
"Combinations to prevent execution."
Proclamation (issued August 7): *Wharton*, 155-156.
1794. (5) Suppression of the rebellion.
Oct.-Nov. Military expedition.
Nov. Collapse of the rising; arrests and examination.
Question of Gallatin's responsibility.
1795. (6) Judicial proceedings: *Stevens' Galatin*, 99; *Wharton*, 176-183.
1795. Mitchell and Vigol treason cases.
7. Effects of the rebellion.
(*a*) Strength given to the Government.
1795. Feb. 28. (*b*) Amended act for calling out the militia.
(*c*) Discouragement of Democratic societies.

157. (1794-1797.) Retirement of President Washington.

Schouler's U. S. I. 327-331; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 132-137; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 24-29; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 288-307.

I. (1794-1796.) Monroe's mission to France: *Gilman's Monroe*, 44-68; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 317-326; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1122.

1794. June. Monroe sent out in place of Morris.
Aug.-Sept. Reception by the Convention.—Flag episode.
1794-1796. Negotiations.—Anger of the French at the Jay treaty.
1796. Sept. Recall.—Criticisms on his course.
Dec. French government refuses to receive Pinckney.

II. Resolution to Retire.

1793-1797. Changes in the Cabinet.
1796. Mazzei letter and breach with Jefferson.
1796. Question of a third term.
Sept. 17. Farewell address.

III. Election of 1796: *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 24-28; *Morse's John Adams*, 256-263; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 334; *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 687-701.

Candidates.—Federal and Republican.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Intrigue to defeat Adams.
Manifesto of the French minister.
1796. Electoral vote: *Diagram.*
1789-1797. Review of Washington's administration.

158. (1797-1801.) Adams' Administration.

Lalor's Cyclopacdia, II. 168-170; *Morse's John Adams*, 265-277; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 308-311. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 5-8.
Adams' character.
Adams' policy.
The Cabinet and its relations to the President.
Appointments.
1795-1797. Treaties with the Barbary powers: *Hildreth's U. S.* IV. 133, 457-459, 566-567.

159. (1797-1799.) The X Y Z Affair.

Schouler's U. S. I. 345-351, 374-391; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 138-142; *Lalor's Cyclopacdia*, I. 290, III. 1122-1127; *Morse's John Adams*, 277-299; *Steven's Galatin*, 162-165; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 320, 367-388.
1797. May 15. Special message on the insult to Pinckney.
June. Pinckney, Gerry and Marshall sent out.
Oct.-Nov. The X Y Z overtures.
1798. April. Gerry remains to treat separately.
June 21. Adams' message on the crisis.
April-May. Military and naval preparation.
Conflicts on the ocean.
Question of Hamilton's command.

160. (1798-1800.) Alien and Sedition Acts.

Lalor's Cyclopacdia, I. 56-58; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 392-404; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 389-403. BIBL. *Preston's Documents*, 277.

I. Third Naturalization Act: *Schouler's U. S.* I. 393; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 213-214, 216; *See* § 147.
1798. Proposition to exclude foreigners from office: *Annals of Congress*, 1570.
Constitutional question of citizenship.
June 18. The act approved.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II. Alien Act: *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1293-1294; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 394-399; ° *Preston's Documents*, 278-280.

1798. Apr. Withdrawal of many Republican members.
Constitutional questions: *Madison*, IV. 524-532.
a. Personal liberty.
b. Migration.
c. Judicial functions of the executive.
June 28. The act approved.

III. Alien Enemies Act.

1798. May 8. Sewall's proposition for expelling alien enemies; *Annals of Congress*, 1566, 1631, 1773.
Constitutional question of the status of enemies.
July 6. Act approved.

IV. Sedition Act: *Schouler's U. S.* I. 394-404; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 141-143; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 225-232; ° *Preston's Documents*, 280-282.

1798. June. Arrest of the editor of the *Aurora*.
29. Senate sedition bill.
Constitutional questions: *Madison*, IV. 532-550.
a. Freedom of speech and the press: *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1885-1886; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 315-324.
b. Common law jurisdiction.
c. Habeas corpus: *Cooley*, 128-131.
July 9. Bayard's amendment: truth a defence: *Annals of Congress*, 2134.
14. The act approved.
Petitions against the act.
1799. Feb. 25. Goodrich's report: *Hildreth's U. S.* V, 297-302.
1800. Jan. Attempt to repeal: *Schouler's U. S.* I. 455-456.

V. Application of the acts: *Schouler's U. S.* I. 420-421, 448-450; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 247-250, 352, 365-368; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 463-473.

1. Naturalization act—amended.
2. Alien act—not executed.
3. Alien enemies act—not in force.
4. Sedition act.—Lyon, Cooper, and Callender cases.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

VIRGINIA AND KENTUCKY RESOLUTIONS (1798–1800).

161. (1798-1800.) Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions.—Causes.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 770-772.

Party spirit.

Sectional differences.

1798. June 1. Jefferson's letter on separation: *Jefferson*, IV. 245-248.

Alarm at Federal legislation.

Fundamental differences of Constitutional interpretation.

Expectation of arousing the other States.

162. (1798-1799.) Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions.—Form.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 672-673; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 143-150; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 418-426. BIBL. *Foster's References*, *p.* 6; *Outline* 1885-86, *Lect.* XXI.

1798. Nov. 19. *First Kentucky resolutions: ○ *Shaler's Kentucky*, 409-416; *Preston's Documents*, 287-295; *Elliot's Debates*, IV. 540-544.

1798. Dec. 21. *Virginia resolutions: *Preston's Documents*, 284-287; *Elliot's Debates*, IV. 528-532.

1799. Nov. 22. *Second Kentucky resolutions: ○ *Preston's Documents*, 295-298;; *Elliot's Debates*, IV. 544-545.

1800. Madison's report: ○ *Elliot's Debates*, IV. 546-580.

163. (1795-1800.) Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions.—Discussion.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 673-677; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 143-158; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 272-277; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 422-424; *Shaler's Kentucky*, 139-144. BIBL. *Preston's Documents*, 284; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 677.

Authorship of the resolutions.

Meaning of "Interposition."

Meaning of "Nullification."

Was forcible resistance intended?

Washington's fears: *Washington*, XI. 387-389.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Hamilton's letters: *Hamilton*, VI. 384; *Hamilton's Republic*, VII. 277.

John Randolph's testimony: *J. A. Hamilton's Reminscences*, 30.

164. (1698-1800.) Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions.—Effect.

1799. Feb.-Oct. Counter replies of other States.
1799-1801. Effect on the parties.
1799-1832. Effect as a precedent.
1799-1861. Effect on political doctrine.

REMEDY FOR USURPATION (1789–1885).

165. (1789-1885.) Remedy for Usurpation.—"Interposition."

Von Holst's U. S. I. 150-166; *Madison's Works*, IV. 95-106.

I. By declaration that a given act has no force anywhere.

1. Nature of government. Other confederations.
2. The Constitution.
3. The "fathers." Expectation of a conflict: *Federalist* (*Dawson's ed.*) XVI. *pp.* 100-106.

1787. (4) Madison's view: negative.
1788. Madison's view: Supreme Court: *Federalist*, XXXVIII. *p.* 265.
1800. Madison's view: "Interposition": *Virginia Resolutions*, § 3.
1830. Madison's view: "Amendment": *Story's Commentaries*, § 296 *n.*
1832. (II) "Nullification" of acts in single States only.
1861. (III) "Secession," appeal to arms.

166. (1789-1885.) Remedy for usurpation.—Is there a final arbiter?

1. Argument of necessity of an arbiter.
   From the nature of government: *Kent.* I. 296.
   Provisions of the Constitution: *Art.* VI; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1637-1642.
   Testimony.
   a. Of "the fathers."
   b. Of jurists: *Story's Commentaries.* § 1591.
   c. Of the Supreme court: *Marshall*, 227-228.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Practice.
Analogy of international law.

2. Is the arbiter within the State governments?
   Executive department.
   Legislative department.
   State courts.
   State conventions.
3. Is the arbiter within the national government?
   Executive department.
   Congress.
   National courts.
   General convention.

167. (1789-1885.) Remedy for Usurpation.—Is their a remedy for the individual?

1. Controversies between citizens.
   a. Of the same State: *Story's Commentaries*, § 1660.
   b. Of different states or nations.
   Doctrine of cases arising under the constitution: *Marshall*, 224.
2. Controversies between a State and its citizens.
   a. The State as plaintiff.
   b. As prosecutor.
   c. The State as defendant. Doctrine of writ of error (Cohens *vs*. Virginia).
3. Controversies between a State and the citizens of another State.
   a. As plaintiff.
   b. As defendant (Eleventh amendment).
   c. Doctrine of *bona fide* suits (New York *vs*. Mississippi).
4. Controversies between a State and a foreign State.
5. Controversies between States. Question of sovereignty.

168. (1789-1885.) Remedy for Usurpation.—Is there a judicial remedy against States?

1. Is a Sovereign State suable without its consent? *Marshal*, 228-230.
2. Have States given consent by ratifying the Constitution? *Marshall*, 223-226.
3. Did the framers of the Constitution intend that States should be sued? *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 388-395.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

4. Have the United States courts maintained jurisdiction?

1793. Aug. Case of Georgia *vs.* Brailsford.
1793. Feb. Case of Chisholms *vs.* Georgia: *Story's Commentaries*, § 1677.
Agitations in Massachusetts and Georgia.
1794. Mar. 5. Eleventh Amendment proposed.
1798. Adoption of the Eleventh Amendment.
1809. Olmstead case.
1830. Case of Worcester *vs.* Georgia.

169. (1789-1885.) Remedy for Usurpation.—Is there a judicial remedy against the United States?

1. Who decides between departments of the general government?
   a. Executive and legislative. (Treaties.)
   Legislative and executive. (Tenure of Office.)
   b. Judicial and executive. (Marbury *vs.* Madison.)
   Executive and judicial. (Habeas Corpus.)
   c. Judicial and legislative. (Dred Scott Case.)
   Legislative and judicial. (Court of Claims.)
2. Who decides between the individual and the general government?
   a. Doctrine of specific cases: *Story's Commentaries*, § 1640.
   b. Doctrine of "obiter dictum."
   c. Doctrine of judicial cases: *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1640-1642.
   d. Doctrine that the United States cannot be sued: *Story's Commentaries* §§ 1668-1672.
3. Who decides between States and the general government?
   Conflicts with the United States legislature (1833, 1861).
   Conflicts with the United States executive (1830, 1861).
   Conflicts with the United States courts (1809, 1861).
   a. Doctrine of cases "arising under the Constitution": *Marshall*, 224.
   b. Doctrine of appeal jurisdiction: *Marshall*, 250-256.
   c. Doctrine of political cases: 7 *Howard*, 40.

170. (1789-1885.) Remedy for usurpation.—Political.

I. Declaration by a State legislature that the action of Congress is unconstitutional: *Madison*. IV. 104-106.

(1) Effect of declaratory acts.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

(2) The Constitution on the supreme law.
1800. (3) Testimony of Madison: *Madison*, IV. 517-518, 553.
(4) Cases of remonstrance.
1793. Georgia.
1798-1799. Kentucky and Virginia.
1810. Virginia.
1819. Virginia, etc.

II. Appeal to other States to join in such declarations.
(1) No objection, unless treasonable.
(2) Constitution recognizes inter-state relations.
1800. (3) Madison's exposition: *Madison*, IV. 553-554.
(4) Cases of such appeals.
1798-1799. Kentucky and Virginia.
1815. Massachusetts and Connecticut.
1832. South Carolina, etc.

III. Refusal to elect senators: *Congressional Debates*, IX. 507-509, 565-566.

IV. Formal proposition of Constitutional amendment: *Story's Commentaries*, § 395.
1. Constitutional method in judicial cases.
2. Madison's exposition: *Madison*, IV. 553-554.
Cases:—
a. Single amendment proposed, 1794, etc.
b. Convention called for — 1790, 1832, 1861, etc.: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 675.

V. Change of parties through regular elections: *Madison in Story's Commentaries*, § 396 *n*.
1. The constitutional method in political cases.
2. Testimony of the Federalist: *No.* LXVIII. *p*. 543.

FALL OF THE FEDERALISTS (1798–1801).

171. (1798-1801.) Fall of the Federalists.—Foreign policy.

Schouler's U. S. I. 430-435, 439-444; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 283-293, 312-331; *Morse's John Adams*, 293-305; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 216-223; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 152-168.

1799. French overtures to renew diplomatic relations.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Nov. Commission sent to negotiate.
1800. Sept. 30. Convention negotiated with France.
1793-1800. Origin of the French spoliation claims.
1798-1800. The Miranda project.

172. (1798-1801.) Fall of the Federalists.—Domestic policy

Magruder's Marshall, 142-147, 161; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 456-475, 529-533.

Robbins' case.
Sedition cases.
1799. Mar. Fries' insurrection.
1799-1800. Trials, and pardon of Fries.
1798-1800. Increased taxes.
1800. Judiciary act.
1800-1801. Judicial appointments: *Magruder's Marshall*, 155-160.

173. (1799-1801.) Fall of the Federalists.—Internal dissensions.

Lodge's Hamilton, 201-208, 212-216, 223-235; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 466-475; *Morse's John Adams*, 231-235, 311-316; *Magruder's Marshall*, 150-154.

1. Breach between Adams and Hamilton.
Miranda affair.
Hamilton's commission.
Presidential elections.
1800. Hamilton's attack on Adams.
2. Breach between Adams and the cabinet.

174. (1800.) Fall of the Federalists.—Election of 1800.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 168-170; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 227-229, 235-236; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 30-43; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 168-173; *Schouler's U. S.* I. 473, 481-487; *Morse's John Adams*, 316-321; *Morse's Jefferson*, 195-200; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 498-522.

1800. April. New York goes Republican.
Hamilton's districting scheme.
1799. Washington's death.
Nominations.
1800. Candidates.
The campaign and party questions.
Choice of electors: *Map; Diagram.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

175. (1801.) Fall of the Federalists.—Election in Congress.

Morse's Jefferson, 200-208; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 235-236; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 168-173; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 43-45; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 170-178; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 355-356, 806-807; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 522-527; *Steven's Gallatin*, 168-172.

1801. Feb. Dead-lock in the House.
Federalist intrigue with Burr.
Question of Jefferson's assuming power.
Danger of civil war.
Was Jefferson pledged by the Federalists?
Choice of Jefferson for President.

176. (1789-1801.) Fall of the Federalists.—Review.

Hildreth's U. S. V. 415-418; *Morse's John Adams*, 300-310, 321-323; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 252-271; *Snow's Guide* 67-68.

Services of the party.
Faults of the party.
Reasons for the overthrow.
Forebodings of the Federalists.
Comparison with the Republican party.
Effect of the party on later history.

REPUBLICAN POLICY (1801–1805).

177. (1801.) Republican Policy.—Elements of Jefferson's Administration.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 177-183; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 418-426; *Morse's Jefferson*, 90-93, 103, 209-218, 263-268; *Adams' Randolph*, 48-61, 71-73, 122-131; *Gay's Madison*, 252-256; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 24-35; *Steven's Gallatin*, 288-290; *Snow's Guide*, 69-71.

BIBL. *Foster's References*, 8-12.

Condition of the country in 1801; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 538-582.
Population: *Diagram.*
Economic: *Diagram.*
Social.

Character of Thomas Jefferson.

Jefferson's political principles.

Jefferson's doctrinaire declarations: *Morse's Jefferson*, 90-93, 103.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Jefferson's later principles: *Morse's Jefferson*, 209-218; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 2-15; *Adams' Randolph*, 54-62.
Jefferson's inaugural: *Statesmen's Manual* 149-152.
Jefferson's Cabinet.
Character of Gallatin: *Lodge's Studies in History*, 263-293.
Republican strength in Congress.
Freedom from domestic aud foreign complications.

178. (1801-1805.) Republican Policy.—Civil Service.

Morse's Jefferson, 218-230; *Hildreth's U. S.* v. 426-431; *J. F. Merriam in Proceedings of the American Historical Association for April*, 1886; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 583-588, 598-600; *Salmon's Appointing Power*, ; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 290-293, 296-297; *Snow's Guide*, 71-74.

1789-1801. Principles of selection of officers.
1801. Adams' "midnight appointments": *Magruder's Marshall*, 154-160.
1793-1801. Jefferson's previous declarations on tenure of office.
1801. Gallatin's draft circular: *Adams' Gallatin*, 313-316.
Jefferson's modified views.
Goodrich-Bishop case.
Quarrel with Burr.
Actual number of removals.
Effect on the later civil service.

179. (1801-1805.) Republican Policy.—Finance.

Steven's Gallatin, 176-288; *Hildreth's U. S.* v. 653-661; *H. C. Adams' Taxation*, 57-68; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 137, 190-191, 575, 727; *Snow's Guide*, 70, 74-78.

1793-1800. Republican criticisms on Hamilton's policy.
1801. Economy; foreign missions.
Debt. Scheme of extinguishment.
1803. Apr. 6. Internal revenue repealed.
1804. Mar. 3. Tariff. "Mediterranean fund."

180. (1801-1805.) Republican policy.—Foreign.

Schouler's U. S. II. 11, 16; *Snow's Guide*, 70, 79-80

1. Alliances deprecated.
2. British joint commissions.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

3. Foreign missions.
4. Defense; force reduced.
5. Tripolitan war: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 46-47; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 588-594, 602.
6. Louisiana purchase: *See* §§ 182-188.

181. (1801-1805.) Republican policy.—Judiciary.

Judiciary act: *Adams' Randolph*, 61-71; *Hildreth's U. S.* v. 40-41; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 607-612; *Morse's Jefferson*, 258-263.

1800-1801. Indignation at the Federal acts on the judiciary.

1802. Mar. 8. Federal judiciary act repealed.

Apr. 29. Act reorganizing the courts.

Constitutional question of freehold in offices.

Constitutional question of diminishing emolument during the term of appointment: *Story's Commentaries*, § 1633.

1803. **Case of Marbury vs. Madison:** *Marshall's Writings*, 1-20; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 64; *Magruder's Marshall*, 182-186.

Question of the responsibility of Cabinet officers.

Question of the independence of the executive.

1803-1805. **Impeachment of judges:** *Hildreth's U. S.* v. 511-512, 540-544; *Adams' Randolph*, 82-83, 96-102, 131-153; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 482-483; *Snow's Guide*, 67-68, 83-84.

Principles of impeachment: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 481.

Who is an "officer of the United States"?

What is a "high crime or misdemeanor"?

1803. The Pennsylvania impeachment: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 54.

1804. Mar. 12. Pickering impeachment.

1805. Jan.-Mar. Chase trial: *Adams' Memoirs*, I. 322.

Mar. 1. Randolph's proposed amendment: removal of judges.

Nicholas' proposed amendment: recalling senators.

ANNEXATION OF LOUISIANA (1801–1805).

182. (1500-1802.) Louisiana.—Territorial history.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 93-94; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 89-93; *Morse's Jefferson*, 231-239; *Colonial Outline*, §§ 283, 312, 356.

1512-1541. Spanish discovery and claims.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1673-1682. French discovery of the Mississippi.
1699. First settlement: French at Biloxi.
1712-1717. (1) Crozat's grant for the valley of the Mississippi.
1763. Cession of the east bank of the Mississippi to England.
1762-1769. (2) Transfer of the west bank to Spain: *Cable's Creoles of Louisiana*, 54-80.
1783. England cedes Florida to Spain: *Map.*
1800. Oct. (3) Retrocession of Louisiana to France by the treaty of St. Ildefenso: ° *American State Papers, Public Lands*, VII. 576.
1802. Apr. Official notice of the retrocession.

183. (1801-1803.) Louisiana.—Negotiations for purchase.

Donaldson's Public Domain, 93-95; *Morse's Jefferson*, 231-245; *Gilman's Monroe*, 74-85; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 37-51; *McMaster's U. S.* II. 620-628; *Adams' Randolph*, 75-81; *Snow's Guide*, 80-81.
1801. Jefferson's opinion of the importance of New Orleans: *Jefferson*, IV. 434.
1801-1802. Livingston's negotiations.
1802. Oct. 16. Privilege of deposit withdrawn.
Dec. Debate on submitting papers.
1803. Jan. 10. Monroe sent out.
Feb. 7. Two millions appropriated.
Mar. 3. Act for calling out 80,000 militia.
Apr. 8. Talleyrand offers the whole territory.

184. (1803. April 30.) Louisiana.—The treaty.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 95; *Gilman's Monroe*, 85-93; *Steven's Gallatin*, 201-205; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 46-47; *Robertson's Louisiana Purchase*, 5-7; *Morse's Jefferson*, 245-247; ° *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 95-99; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 275-282.
The treaty of cession.
Convention on mode of payment.
Convention on American claims.
Who was responsible for the treaty?
What was the price paid?

185. (1803-1805.) Louisiana.—Question of expediency.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 945-946; *Gay's Madison*, 257-263.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1803. Oct. 19. The treaty ratified by the Senate.
Question of the consent of Spain.
Influence of the annexation on the West.
Influence on slavery.
Influence on the South.
Influence on the East: threats of separation.
Influence on the national government.

186. (1803-1805.) Louisiana — Constitutional question.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 183-199; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1277-1283; *Robertson's Louisiana Purchase*, 7-9; *Morse's Jefferson*, 247-258; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 294-296; *Adams' Randolph*, 85-95.

The terms of the treaty.

1. Republican view: *Randolph's Jefferson*, III. 78-80; *Adams' Randolph*, 83-86.
War power.
Treaty power.
Power over the territories.
Constructive powers.
2. Federalist view: *Adams' Randolph*, 88-95.
Sectional objections.
Pickering's partnership theory.
Citizenship argument.
New States argument.
Argument from "ports."
3. Jefferson's view: *Morse's Jefferson*, 246-258; *Adams' Gallatin*, 319-321.
Indemnifying amendment necessary.
Republican *vs.* Federalist principles.

187. (1803-1819.) Louisiana.— What did we acquire?

Donaldson's Public Domain, 104-105; *Robertson's Louisiana Purchase*, 9-12; *Barrows' Oregon*, 216-217; *Snow's Guide*, 82-83, 88; *Map.*

Had France any right to cede anything?

Boundaries as defined by the treaty.

1. Question of Oregon.
2. Question of West Florida.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

3. Question of Texas.
4. Question of northern boundary.

188. Louisiana.—Organization of the territory.

1. Louisiana: *Hildreth's U. S.* v. 495-498; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 51-52, 74-76.

1803. Dec. 20. Louisiana turned over by Spain to the United States; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 101-106.
1803. Attitude of the Creoles
1804. Mar. 26. Organization of the Territory of Orleans.
1805. Mar. 2. Act for a territorial government.

2. West Florida.

1804. Mar. 27. Act for organization of East Mississippi Territory. Discussion with Talleyrand: *Annals of Congress* (1804-1805), 1360.
1805-1806. Scheme of forcible occupation: *Morse's Jefferson*, 276-278; *Niles' Register*, III. 52.
1808. Diplomatic relations with Spain broken off.

POLICY OF INTERNAL DEVELOPMENT (1801–1809).

189. (1800-1820.) Internal development.—Public lands.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 469-472; *Snow's Guide*, 83-84.

1789-1801. Federal schemes: § 122.
1795-1806. Yazoo claims: *Adams' Randolph*, 102-112.
1800. May 10. Second land act.
1801. Galatin's land policy: *Adams' Gallatin*, 297-298.
1802. Apr. 30. Act for school and road reservations.
1800-1820. Immigration and distribution.
1800-1820. Amount of land sales.
Policy of credit sales.
Policy of leasing mineral lands.

190. (1801.) Internal development.—National highways.

I. Natural waterways.

1. Ocean.
2. Great lakes.
3. Rivers.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II. Artificial waterways.

1. Protected coast navigation.
2. Around falls of the Blue Ridge.
3. Across the Alleghanies.
4. From Mississippi system to great lakes.
5. Improvement of rivers.

III. Roads.

1. Along the coast.
2. Across the mountains.
3. To the far West.

191. (1775-1789.) Internal improvements.—Early schemes.

Bancroft's Constitution, I. 168-172, 250-252; *Bancroft's U. S.* (*last rev.*), VI. 125-128, 183-184.

1690-1750. (1) Colonial roads.
1777-1785. (2) Washington's trans-Alleghany scheme. Danger of separation of the West.
1785-1789. (3) Improvement of the Potomac.
1785. (4) Trans-Alleghany roads.
1785. (5) Chesapeake-Delaware scheme.

192. (1801-1809.) Internal development.—Admission of Ohio.

Schouler's U. S. II. 43; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 475.

1789-1801. Growth of the Northwest.
1802. Ohio admitted.
1802. Conditions imposed on Ohio.
1802-1820. Political effects of the admission.

193. (1801-1812.) Internal improvements.—Republican policy.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 711, II. 568-569; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 298-301; *Snow's Guide*, 86-88.

1791. Dec. 5. Hamilton's suggestion.
1791-1801. Apathy of the New England Federalists.
1802. Feb. 13. Gallatin's proposition for a government road.
Apr. 30. Ohio act for five per cent fund.
1806. Mar. 29. First Cumberland Road act. Extent and cost of the road.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1805-1807. Jefferson's proposition for a constitutional amendment: *Statesmen's Manual*, 190-191.
1807. Feb. 10. Coast Survey act.
Feb. 28. Land grant bill.
1808. Gallatin's report: ○ *American State Papers, Miscellaneous*, I. 724.
1. Advantages of improvements.
2. Canals.
3. Main roads.
4. Western roads.
Railroads described.
Constitutional scruples of the President.
1812. Act for a north and south road.
1800-1812. Amount of appropriations: *Diagram*.

OPPOSITION TO THE GOVERNMENT (1803–1809).

194. (1803-1806.) Opposition to the government.—New England plot.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 170; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 197-199; *Lodge's Studies in History*, 183-223.

I. Causes of Federal dissatisfaction.

1. Legislation.
2. Impeachments.
3. Louisiana purchase.
4. Republican supremacy.
5. Intrigues with Burr.

1804. Feb. 10. Hamilton's paper on Burr: *Hamilton's Republic*, VII. 771.

II. Separation suggested as a remedy.

1790-1793, 1794, 1795, 1796, 1798-1799, 1801, 1803.

III. Evidence of a plot.

(1) Plummer's correspondence: *Plummer's Life*, 283-292.
1828. (2) J. Q. Adams' testimony: *N. E. Federalism*, 52-57, 147, 228.
1829. (3) Eastern Federalists' denial: *N. E. Federalism*, 77.
(4) Pickering's correspondence: *Lodge's Cabot*, 337; *N. E. Federalism*, 338-356 *passim*.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

IV. Effect of the "plot."

1. Injury to the Federalists: *Hamilton's Republic*, VII. 779, 787, 823; *Jefferson*, IV. 540.
2. Duel between Burr and Hamilton, 1804, July 10: *Lodge's Hamilton*, 245-252; *N. E. Federalism*, 163-170; *Adams' Randolph*, 112-115.
3. Advantage to the Republicans.

195. (1804.) Opposition to the government.—Election of 1804.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 45-50; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 517-520, 530-533; *Morse's Jefferson*, 266-271.

Candidates.

1804. Feb. Republican caucus: Jefferson and Clinton.
Federalist nominations: Pinckney and King.
Defeat of Burr in New York.

Campaign.

Vote: *Diagram; Map.*

1804. Sept. 25. Twelfth amendment proclaimed: *Elliot's Debates*, I. 341-343; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 46-47.

196. (1805-1806.) Opposition to the Administration.—"Quid Party."

Adams' Randolph, 161-190, 204-205; *Morse's Jefferson*, 276-278; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 221-224; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 483.

Character of John Randolph.
Ultra-Republican constitutional principles.
General question of Jefferson's policy.

1801-1806. The Yazoo question.
1803-1806. Spanish imbroglio.
1805. Question of a second Louisiana appropriation.
1806. Mar. Attack on the administration.
1806-1812. Effect of the Quid party.

197. (1796-1804.) Burr's conspiracy.—Burr's political life.

Hildreth's U. S. V. 594-603; *Randall's Jefferson*, III. 173-178.

Early life: *Parton's Burr.*

1796. Candidate for the Vice-Presidency.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1800-1801. Election as Vice-President.
1801. Quarrel with Jefferson.
1804. Quarrel with Hamilton.
1805. Apr. First trip to the West.
1805-1806. Intrigues in Washington.

198. (**1805-1806.**) **Burr's conspiracy.—The expedition.**

Hildreth's U. S. v. 603-614; *Randall's Jefferson*, III. 179-180.

1805-1806. Preparations.
1806. Dec. Descent of the Ohio.
Nov.-Dec. The attempt to stop Burr by legal process.
Dec. Muster of men.
Burr's probable intentions.

199. (**1806-1807.**) **Burr's conspiracy.—Suppression.**

Cable's Creoles, 147-155.

1806. Oct. 8. Swartwout comes to Wilkinson.
Dec. 9-14. Alarm and preparations at New Orleans.
Arbitrary arrests.
Nov. Jefferson's proclamation.
Dec. 20. Jefferson's orders.
1807. Jan. 18. Burr's surrender at Natchez.
Feb. 19. Burr's arrest in Alabama.

200. (**1806-1807.**) **Burr's conspiracy.—Political effect.**

1. On Burr.
2. On the administration.
3. On parties.
4. On the Southwest.
5. On the national feeling.
6. On legislation.

1806. Dec. Recommendation of a force act: *Annals of Congress*, XII. 218-262.
1807. Mar. 3. Act for use of troops in "insurrections": *Statutes at Large*, II. 443.

PERSONAL LIBERTY AND TREASON (1805–1807).

201. (**1676-1806.**) **Habeas Corpus.—Principles.**

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 428-430.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1066-1676. English principles of personal liberty.
1676-1775. Habeas corpus act and its application.
1690-1775. Habeas corpus in the colonies.
1775-1788. Habeas corpus in the States.
1787. Limitations on the suspension of habeas corpus.
1676-1787. General principles of suspension.

202. (1806-1807.) Habeas Corpus.—Cases.

Hildreth's U. S. v. 612-613, 626-628; *Randall's Jefferson*, III. 194-198.

1806. Returns made by Wilkinson: *Annals of Congress*, 530-562. 1010.
1807. Jan. 22. Jefferson's message on the exigency.
23. Senate suspension bill: *Annals of Congress* (1808-1809), *p.* 274 *n.*
26. Action of the House: *Annals of Congress* (1807), *pp.* 402-424.
Feb. Writ in favor of Bollman and Swartwout: *Marshall*, 41-52.
Feb. 17-19. House debate on enforcement.

203. (1807-1885.) Habeas Corpus.—Status.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 432.

1807-1860. Cases of suspension or disregard.
1842. Act for a writ against State officers.
1862. Merryman case.
1861-1885. Power of Congress to delegate suspension.
Restraint on the power of State courts.

204. (1066-1796.) Treason.—Principles.

1066-1601. Early English statutes and practice.
1607-1775. Treason against a colony.
1750-1775. Treason in a colony against the crown.
1775-1778. Treason against a State.
1787. Treason defined in the Constitution.
1794. Principles laid down in the Mitchell and Vigol cases: § 156.
1799. Principles laid down in the Fries case: § 172.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

205. (1806-1807.) Treason.— Cases.

Hildreth's U. S. v. 668-673; *Magruder's Marshall*, 202-231.

1807. Feb. 25. Bollman and Swartwout cases: *Marshall.*
Sept. Burr's trial and acquittal.
Oct. Burr's trial for misdemeanor.
Criticisms on Marshall.
Question of subpœna on the President: *Jefferson*, v. 94-103; *Randall's Jefferson*, III. 205-212.
Question of executive interference with the courts: *Jefferson*, v. 84, 175, 188.

206. (1807-1885.) Treason.— Status.

Story's Commentaries, §§ 1790-1797; *Marshall's Works*, 54-55, 69-71, 83-85, 89-90, 100-105; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 932-933.

1. What is "levying war"?
2. Against whom must war be levied?
3. Who may commit treason?
4. Who are "enemies"?
5. What is "adhering" to them?
6. What is an "overt act"?
7. Where shall the trial be held?

1865. Question of trials for taking military part in the rebellion.
1865-1872. Why were there no trials of civilians?

NEUTRAL TRADE AND THE EMBARGO.

207. (1789-1806.) Neutral trade.— American foreign commerce.

BIBL. *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV. *pp.* 13-14.

1789-1806. Imports and exports of the United States: *Diagram.*
1789-1806. Vessels engaged in foreign commerce: *Diagram.*
1793-1803. West India trade.
1793-1806. General neutral carrying trade.
1793-1803. Depredations of French cruisers and privateers.
1793-1806. Depredations of British cruisers and privateers.

208. (1803-1809.) Neutral Trade.— Foreign aggressions.

Hildreth's U. S. v. 646-649; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 150-156; *Gay's*

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Madison, 264-270, 275-278; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 37-46; *Dyer's Modern Europe*, v. 233; *Snow's Guide*, 92.

1803. War between France and England renewed.

1803-1805. **English system** of naval warfare.
Regulations on the blockade and Colonial trade.
Partisan decisions of admiralty courts.
Impressment renewed.

1803-1812. **Napoleon's "Continental System"**: *Fyffe's Modern Europe*, I. 327-330.

1806-1807. **"Orders in Council" and "Decrees"**: ° *American State Papers, Foreign*, III. 267-273; ° *Dwight's Hartford Convention*, 83-86; ° *Annals of Congress, Appendix.*

1803-1805. Regulations of blockade and colonial trade.

1806. May 16. Brest to Elbe blockade order.
Sept. 25. Order modifying that of May 16.
Nov. 21. Berlin Decree: ° *Annals of Congress* (1806-1807), 727.

1807. Jan. 7, Mar. 12. Order and decree prohibiting neutral coasting trade.
Nov. 11. Orders blockading all neutral and allied ports.
Dec. 17. Milan decree.

1803-1812. Effect of the aggressions on American commerce: *Diagram.*

209. (1805-1807.) Neutral trade.—Jefferson's policy.

Morse's Jefferson, 272-276, 286-298; *Hildreth's U. S.* v. 653-665, 674-686; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 133-150; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 47-52; *Gay's Madison*, 270-275; *Snow's Guide*, 88-89, 90-92, 92-93; *Gilman's Monroe*, 93-103; *Adams' Randolph*, 212-213, 219-227; *Higginson's U. S.* 355-356

1801-1809. (1) Question of a navy: *Adams' Randolph*, 115-122.

1801-1809. (2) Question of arming merchant ships.

1803-1809. (3) "Gunboat system" of defence: *Jefferson's Works*, I. 330, V. 42; *Adams' Gallatin*, 252-254; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 538. 579, 649, 651, VI. 29-30.

1805. Mar. 3. (4) Act for enforcing order in ports.

1806. Apr. 18. (5) Conditional non-importation act.

1806-1807. (6) Negotiation with England.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1806. Jay treaty expires.
1807. May. Pinkney's new treaty, held back by Jefferson.
1807. (7) Danger of war with England.
1807. June 22. Leopard-Chesapeake affair.
Oct. 16. Impressment proclamation.
Oct. 22. Negotiations broken off by Canning.

210. (1807.) The Embargo.—The acts.

Morse's Jefferson, 298-301; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 79-85; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 156-165; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 35-44; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 52-57; *Higginson's U. S.* 356-358. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 11; *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 69.

1794. Precedent of an embargo: § 152.
1807. Jeffersons recommendation and hurried debates.
Dec. 22. The act passed.
1808. Jan.-Apr. Supplementary acts.
June. John Quincy Adams read out of his party: *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 56-70.

211. (1807.) The Embargo.—Question of constitutionality.

Story's Commentaries, §§ 1184-1186; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 200-205; *Lodge's Webster*, 42-45; *Adams' Randolph*, 226-228.
Was it a "regulation of commerce"?
Was it an exercise of the war power?

212. (1807-1809.) The Embargo.—Effects.

Morse's Jefferson, 301-310; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 205-213; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 172-194; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 108-124; *Gay's Madison*, 278-282; *Snow's Guide*, 93-95.
Effect on foreign powers.
Effect on American commerce: *Steven's Gallatin*, 205-212.
Effect on New England.
Necessity of enforcement

213. (1809.) The Embargo.—Repeal.

Morse's Jefferson, 310-316; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 194-198; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 124-136; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 214-225; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 302-305.
Fear of a separation of New England.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1809. Feb. 3. Hasty repeal of the act.
Feb. 26. Non-intercourse act substituted.
1809-1825. Charge of a Federal plot.
1809. Jefferson's contemporary account: *Jefferson*, v. 424, 429, 433.
1825. Jefferson's later account: *Adams' N. E. Federalism*, 131-133.
1828. Adams' account: *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 216-220.
1809. Henry's mission.
Extent of Federal plans: *Lodge's Cabot*, 373-480; *Adams' N. E. Federalism*, 373-374.

POLICY OF THE ADMINISTRATION 1809–1812.

214. (1808-1809.) Retirement of Jefferson.

I. Election of 1808: *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 51-56; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 62-67, 93-94; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 166-172, 183-184; *Snow's Guide*, 95-97; *Adams' Randolph*, 228-236.
Question of a third term: *Morse's Jefferson*, 316-320.
Republican caucus: Monroe movement.
Federal candidates.
The campaign.
The vote: *Map; Diagram.*

II. Review of Jefferson's administration: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 198-204.
1. Application of his doctrinaire principles: *See* § 177.
2. Finance, revenue, and debt: *Stevens' Gallatin*, 206-216, 232-239.
3. Territorial extension: *See* §§ 182-188; *Map.*
4. State of the country in 1809.
5. Foreign policy; condition of affairs.
6. Responsibility of Jefferson: *Adams' Gallatin*, 377.
7. Jefferson's character and later life: *Morse's Jefferson*, 321-330.
8. Jefferson's influence as an oracle.
9. Influence of Jefferson's name.

215. (1809-1817.) Madison's administration.—Element.

Schouler's U. S. II. 279-281; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 305-311; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 149-150; *Higginson's U. S.* 359-380; *Adams' Gal-*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

latin, 389-392; *Snow's Guide*, 97-98; *Adams' Randolph*, 238, 243.
BIBL. *Foster's References*, 12-15.
Madison's character: *See* § 99.
Madison's policy.
The cabinet.
Entrance of young men into political life.
Foundation of later party lines.
Use of the name "Democratic."

216. (1809-1812.) Madison's administration.—Foreign complications.

Gay's Madison, 283-300; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 305-309.

I. France: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 194, 214-223; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 301-305; *Adams' Gallatin*, 419-423; *Gay's Madison*, 315-320.

1808. Apr. 17. Bayonne decree: ○ *American State Papers, Foreign*, III. 291.
1810. Mar. 23. Rambouillet decree: ○ *American State Papers, Foreign*, III. 364; *Dwight's Hartford Convention*, 156.
Aug. 5. Duke of Cadoro's letter: *American State Papers, Foreign*, 387.
5. Secret decree of the Trianon: *Gallatin*, II. 198.
1811. Barlow's negotiations: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 249.

II. England: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 165-177, 183-195, 217, 242-244; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 281-298, 305-311; *Gay's Madison*, 283-289.

1809. Apr.-Aug. Erskine treaty.
June 10. Proclamation restoring intercourse with England.
Aug. Proclamation again prohibiting intercourse.
1810-1811. Missions of Rose and Jackson.
1810. Sept. Pinkney's negotiation fails: *Quincy's Life*, 199-204.
1811. May 16. Little Belt affair: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 330.
Nov. Battle of Tippecanoe: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 331-333.

III. Spain: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 312-314.

IV. American legislation: *Gay's Madison*, 281-300; *Snow's Guide*, 98-99; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 196-205, 232-236; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 291-299; *Adams' Gallatin*, 412-416.

1810. Mar. "Macon's bill No. 1"
May 1. "Macon's bill No. 2": *Statutes at Large*, II. 605.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Nov. 1. Proclamation in favor of France.
1811. Mar. 3. Eppe's bill; non-intercourse renewed: *Statutes at Large*, II. 651.

ELEMENTS OF THE WAR OF 1812.

217. (1801-1812.) War of 1812.—Causes.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 226-242; *Sumner's Jackson*, 26-30; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 12-26; *Gay's Madison*, 301-308; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 325-329; *Higginson's U. S.* 365-372.

1799-1801. Feeling of friendship toward Great Britain.
1803-1812. Effect of the Louisiana purchase.
1801-1805. Aggressions on American trade.
1806. Expiration of the Jay treaty.
1806- "Orders in Council."
1803-1812. Impressments.
1807-1811. Leopard and Little Belt affairs.
1789-1812. Death or retirement of the great statesmen of the Revolution.
1789-1812. Influence of the West.
1801-1812. The rise of the Young Republicans.
1812. Hope of conquering Canada.
1812. Danger of an Indian war.

218. (1812-1815.) Elements of the War.—Economic and Social.

I. Population of the United States: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 205-208.
Population of England.

II. Wealth of the United States.
Wealth of England.

III. Financial condition of the United States: *Adams' Gallatin*, 453-481; *Steven's Gallatin*, 212-224; *Snow's Guide*, 102-103, 108-110.
Debt and loans.
United States notes: *Lalor's Cyclopacdia*, III. 961-965.
Taxation.
1811. United States Bank refused a new charter: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 209; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 228; *Snow's Guide*, 99-100; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 316-319.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1811-1816. State bank system.
Suspension of specie payments.
Condition of England: *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV. *p.* 14.

IV. Resources of the United States: *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV, *p.* 14; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 215-221.

1813. The war embargo: *Lodge's Webster*, 51-60.
Resources of England.

V. Commerce of the United States.
Commerce of England.

VI. Social life of the United States: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 224-278.

219. (1811-1815.) Elements of the war.—Political.

I. State of the British government: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 351-352.
Absorption in the war with France.
Jealousy of the American republic.
Loyalty of Canada.

II. State of the government of the United States.

1. Political institutions: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 208-215.
2. Want of control over the States.

1810. Olmstead case: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 155-165.

3. Want of loyalty to the government.

1811. Threats of secession at the admission of Louisiana: *Quincy's Life*, 205-215.

4. Disaffection in New England.

1812. Mar. Purchase of Henry's documents: *Gay's Madison*, 308-315; *Benton's Abridgment*, IV. 506.

III. Attitude of parties: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 336-356, 371-375.
BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 71.
The Young Republicans and the war party.
The Quids.
The Peace Republicans.
The Federalists: *Lodge's Webster*, 45-50.

1812. Madison agrees to war as the price of re-nomination.

IV. Inefficiency of the administration: *Gay's Madison*, 321-330; *Snow's Guide*, 104-105; *Gilman's Monroe*, 104-116; *Schouler's U. S.* 319-323.
Madison as a war President.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Feebleness of the Cabinet.
Bickerings and changes.

V. State of France.

1812-1814. Russian campaign and fall of the Empire.

220. (1811-1815.) Elements of the war.—Military.

Snow's Guide, 101-102; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 338-345.

I. The American army.

Regular troops.
Militia.
Frotiersmen.
Drafts: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 836.
Discipline.
Officers.

II. The British army.

Regular troops.
Canadians.
Indians.

III. The American navy: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 363, 372; *Roosevelt's Naval War of* 1812.

1812. Forces at the beginning of the war.
1812-1815. Ships built during the war.
Efficiency of the navy.
1815. The navy at the end of the war.
1813-1815. Privateers.

IV. The British navy: *Roosevelt's Naval War of* 1812.

1812. Forces at the beginning of the war.
1812-1815. Services of the navy.

V. Theatre of war.

Canada.
Atlantic coast.
Gulf coast.

221. (1812.) Elements of the war.—Outbreak.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 230-242; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 348-356; *Gay's Madison*, 301-308, 315-320; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 303-307, 313-320; *Snow's Guide*, 100-101.

I. Who was the enemy?

Suggestion of a triangular war: *Jefferson*, VI. 57; *Madison*, II. 335.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II. What was the occasion?

1812. May 30. Great Britain refuses concessions.

III. The declaration.

1812. Apr. Ninety-day embargo. Navy and militia acts.

June 1. War message: *Statesmen's Manual* 263.

18. Declaratory act: *Benton's Abridgment*, IV. 418, 554-560.

IV. Election of 1812: *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 57-63; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 368-371.

May. Republican candidates: Madison and Gerry.

May. Clinton nominated by the peace Republicans.

Sept. Clinton accepted by the Federalists.

The campaign.

The vote: *Map; Diagram.*

V. Question of suspending the war: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 365-368.

1812. June 13. Orders in council withdrawn.

Negotiations on impressment.

WAR OF 1812 (1812–1815).

222. (1812-1814.) War of 1812.—Indian and Canadian campaigns.

Johnston's History of the United States §§ 357-365, 392-395; *Snow's Guide*, 103-104, 105-106; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 331-334, 357-358, 386-388, 403-406.

1811. Indian campaign: battle of Tippecanoe.

1812. Hull's surrender and Dearborn's failure.

1813. Harrison's campaigns and defeat of Tecumseh.

Failure of Canadian campaigns.

1814. Jacob Brown's campaign.

223. (1812-1815.) War of 1812.—Naval.

Johnston's U. S. §§ 366-383; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 364-371, 397-400, 418-431, 434-436; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 360-363, 382-386, 392-394; *Roosevelt's Naval War of* 1812; *Snow's Guide*, 107-108.

1812. Captures of the Guerriere, Frolic and Macedonian.

1813. Capture of the Peacock.

1813. Blockades. Loss of the Chesapeake.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II. War [illegible]

1812. May [illegible] ake Erie.

III. The [illegible] ake Champlain.

1812. Apr. N[illegible] erican navy crippled.

June [illegible]

[illegible] of 1812.—British invasion.

[illegible] *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 402, 422-426, *U. S.* II. 394-395, 407-412; *Snow's* 116-124; *Higginson's U. S.* 375-

[illegible] Atlantic coast by the British.

[illegible] ning of Washington.

[illegible] more.

V. [illegible] War of 1812.—Southwest.

1812. June [illegible] 402; *Sumner's Jackson*, 30-40; *Snow's* [illegible] *S.* II. 388-390, 412-413, 438-443.

[illegible] sacre at Fort Mimms.

[illegible] paign against the Creeks.

[illegible] ge of Pensacola.

[illegible] New Orleans.

[illegible] OSITION TO THE WAR (1812–1815).

[illegible] 15.) Opposition to the war.—Militia question.

[illegible] 10-112

[illegible] of employment.

[illegible] ace.

[illegible] gn service.

[illegible] insurrections.

[illegible] ization.

[illegible] Debates on the bill.

[illegible] Act on volunteers.

[illegible] 10. Detachment act.

[illegible] position of the States: *Dwight's Hartford Convention*.

Apr. 15. Secretary of War orders detachment.

June 12. Order permitting Dearborn to summon.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1812-1813. Action of the New England States.
1812. Nov. 4. Madison's message: *Statesmen's Manual*, 306.
1813. Feb. 28. Giles' report: *Dwight's Hartford Convention*, 271.

IV Constitutional question: *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1204-1206.
Question of duty of States.
Question of the judge of the exigency.
Question of delegating powers.
Case of Martin *vs.* Mott (1827): ° 12 *Wheaton*, 19.

227. (1812-1815.) Opposition to the war.—Hartford Convention.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 243-272; *Adams' N. E. Federalism*, 245; *Dwight's Hartford Convention; Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 624-626; *Snow's Guide*, 112-116; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 417-429; *Higginson's U. S.* 372-374.

I. Occasion: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 465-477.
Militia.
West India trade.
Election.
Embargo.
British licenses to trade.

II. Position of Massachusetts: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 416-422.
1812-1814. Addresses and violent resolutions.

II. The call: *Dwight's Hartford Convention*, 335-351.
1814. Feb. 18. Lloyd's report on "interposition": *Niles' Register*, VI. 4.
Oct 8. Call sent out by Mass.: *Niles' Register*, VII. 149, 167.
Action of Connecticut and Rhode Island.
Action of New Hampshire and Vermont.
Instructions of delegates: *Lodge's Cabot*, 505.

IV. The meeting: *Dwight's Hartford Convention*, 399-411; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 545-553.
1814. Dec. 15. Assembly at Hartford.
Anxiety of the government.
1815. Jan. 5. "Report" of the convention: ° *Niles' Register*, VII. 305.
Feb. Commissioners sent to Washington.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

V. Was there a plot for secession?

Testimony of the journal of the convention: *Dwight's Hartford Convention*, 383-398.

Testimony of the chief actors: *Adams' N. E. Federalism*, 387-425.

Testimony of the administration.

Comparison with Virginia and Kentucky resolutions: *See* §§ 162-164.

228. (1814.) Opposition to the war.— Martial law.

I. Jackson's military executions: *Sumner's Jackson*, 33-35.

What are courts martial? *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 673-694.

II. Louallier case: *Ingersoll's Second War*, IV. 119-123, 246-253, 260; *Sumner's Jackson*, 44-48.

1814. Dec. 13. Jackson declares martial law.

Mar. 5-14. Court martial of Louallier.

27. Jackson fined: *Niles' Register*, VIII. 246-250.

III. Constitutional principles: *Hurd's Habeas Corpus*, 127 *n*; *North American Review*, XCIII. 486, 501-504.

When it may be declared: *Jefferson's Correspondence*, IV. 155.

Effect on civil law.

Judge of the exigency.

PEACE (1814).

229. (1812-1814.) Peace.— Elements.

Adams' Gallatin, 478-488; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 73-77; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 376-377, 395-402.

1812. Want of definite causes of war.

1813-1814. Popular weariness of the war.

1813-1814. Danger from the Indians.

1812-1814. Downfall of the French Empire.

1812-1813. Russian offers of mediation.

1813. May. Gallatin and Bayard sent out.

1814. Feb. 8. Appointment of five commissioners.

230. (1814.) Peace.— Questions to be settled.

Morse's John Quincy Adams, 77-93; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 309-339.

1. Restoration of peace.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

2. Status of captured territory.
3. Impressment (abandoned June, 1814).
4. Indians and a proposed neutral belt.
5. Search of American vessels.
6. Fisheries.
7. Opening of the Mississippi.
8. Settlement of boundary questions.
9. Settlement of claims for slaves.
10. Commercial restrictions.

231. (1814.) Peace of Ghent.—Provisions.

Morse's John Quincy Adams, 93-98; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 273-275; *Snow's Guide*, 116-117; ° *U. S. Treaties*, 338-344; ° *Statutes at Large*, VIII.

1. Terms of peace.
2. Boundary commissions.
3. Restoration of Indian tribes.
4. Slave trade.

1815. Dec. 22. Commercial convention: ° *U. S. Treaties*, 344-357.

232. (1812-1829.) Effect of the War of 1812.

Tucker's U. S. III. 190-193; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 444-447, 452-453; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 273-277; *Higginson's U. S.* 377-379. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 72.

I. Political effect: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia* I. 772-773.

On parties: ruin of the Federalists.
Rise of military reputations.
Influence of the young men.

II. Effect on national feeling: *Sumner's Jackson*, 42-43.

Pride in the achievements of the navy.
Feeling of common patriotism and loyalty.
The battle of New Orleans.
Extrication of the United States from European politics.
Disappearance of old political issues.
Ground cleared for the slavery conflict.

III. Effect on constitutional agitation.

Questions arising out of the war.
Ground cleared for constitutional decisions.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FINANCIAL AND COMMERCIAL REORGANIZATION (1815–1824).

233. (1815-1817.) Financial and Commercial Reorganization.—Elements.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 772-774; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 382-384; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 1-6; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 581-583; *Sumner's Jackson*, 40-42; *Bolles' Financial History of the U. S.* II. 284-293; *Snow's Guide*. 67. BIBL. *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV. *p.* 14.

1812-1815. The national finances.
Cost of the war.
Increase in public debt: *Diagram.*
1812-1815. Foreign commerce.
1812-1815. Domestic trade.
1812-1815. American manufactures.
1815-1829. Internal improvements made by the States.
1815. Attitude of parties and public men.
1815-1817. The West as a factor in legislation.

234. (1815-1822.) Financial organization.—The bank.

Sumner's American Currency, 68-79; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 384-388; *Bolles' Financial History of the U. S.* II. 278-282, 317-329; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 446-452, III. 37-39, 109-121, 245-247; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 589-591, 606-609, 651-653, 679-682; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 208-209; *Sumner's Jackson*, 230-233; *Snow's Guide*, 124-125; *Lodge's Webster*, 61-67; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 31-33.

1811. Expiration of the old bank.
1813. (1) Charter bill voted down: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 463.
1814. (2) Calhoun's bill: *Benton's Abridgement*, V. 171.
1814. Campbell's finance: *See* § 218.
Commercial crises.
1815. Jan. (3) Dallas' bill vetoed: *Statesmen's Manual*, I. 323.
Dec. (4) Dallas' new project: *Niles' Register*. IX. 261, 366.
1816. Apr. 10. Bank act.
1817. Feb. 20. Resolution on paper money.
1815-1819. Improvement in the national finances.
1819-1821. Commercial crises.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1819. Feb. 1 *Scire facias* resolution: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 650-654.
1821-1822. Recovery of the bank.

235. (1815-1819.) Commercial reorganization.—The tariff of 1816.

Hildreth's U. S. VI. 583-589; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 396-400; *Bolles' Financial History*, II. 359-374 [Protectionist view]; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 859-860; *Snow's Guide*, 118-124; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 40-43; *Sumner's Jackson*, 75-76; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 33-35; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 90-91; *Lodge's Webster*, 157-161. BIBL. *Taussig's References to Political Economy*, VI. *pp.* 3-4; *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 128; *Foster's References*, 19.

I. (1789-1812.) Policy of revenue tariffs:

Taussig's Protection to Young Industries, 14-21; *Taussig's "Outline of Political Economy* VI." *pp.* 1-2; *Bolles' Financial History of the U. S.* II. 73-87; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 856-859; *Snow's Guide*, *Appendix* 40.

II. (1815-1816.) First protective tariff.

1815. Dec. 5. Madison's recommendation: *Statesmen's Manual*, 331.
1816. Feb. 12. Dallas' report.
Mar. Debate on the tariff.
Apr. Tariff act: ° *Statutes at Large*, III. 310.
1818. Apr. 20. Act altering duties on iron.
1819. Commercial crisis: *Snow's Guide*, 125-126.

236. (1816-1822.) Commercial reorganization. — Constitutional question of internal improvements.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 388-396; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 569-570; *Kent's Commentaries*, 267-268; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 21-27. *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 27-30, 35-41; *Lodge's Webster*, 68-71; *Snow's Guide*, 126-128; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 54-57, 247-254; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 591, 617-618, 631, 660; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 24-28.

I. Powers of the United States to make internal improvements.

1. Clause on "post roads": *Kent's Commentaries*, I. 186-197.
2. Clause on "commerce between the States."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

3. Clause on "making war."
4. Clause on the territories.
5. Clause on taxes and appropriations: *Story's Commentaries*, § 1267.
6. Clause on the "general welfare."
7. Clause on "necessary and proper" acts.

Question of the previous consent of States.

1817-1822. Character of the constitutional discussion.

II. (1806-1847.) Proposed amendment of the Constitution: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 609.

III. (1816-1822.) Policy of internal improvements.

1816. Dec. 3. Madison's recommendations: *Statesmen's Manual*, I. 335.

Dec. 23. Calhoun's Bonus bill: *Calhoun's Works*, II. 186-187.

1816-1822. Amount of appropriations: *Diagram*.

IV. (1817-1822.) Vetoes of internal improvement bills.

1817. Mar. 3. Madison's veto: *Benton's Abridgment*, V. 721.

Dec. 2. Monroe's message against internal improvements: *Statesmen's Manual*, I. 403.

1818. Mar. 14. House resolutions asserting the right of appropriation.

1822. May 4. Monroe's veto of the Cumberland road bill: *Statesmen's Manual*, I. 463.

24. Monroe's "views" *Elliot's Debates*, IV. 525; *Gilman's Monroe*, 239-248.

237. (1815-1829.) Commercial organization.—Foreign Commerce.

Sumner's Jackson, 165-167, 197; *Snow's Guide*, 137; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 454-456, III. 39-40, 121-129; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 610-611.

BIBL. *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV. *p.* 21.

I. Mediterranean affairs: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 577-579; *Schuyler's American Diplomacy*, 218-232.

1815-1816. Algerine war.

II. English relations.

1815. Commercial convention: *Schouler's American Diplomacy*, 428-429. *See* § 231.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1815-1817. Revival of trade with England.
Question of West India trade.
1817. Mar. 1. Navigation act: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 974.
1818. Oct. 20. Boundary convention.
Fishery convention: *Schuyler's American Diplomacy*, 406-414.
1820. May 15. Retaliatory act on colonial trade.
1818-1824. Question of slave trade and right of search: *Schuyler's American Diplomacy*, 235-248.
1822-1827. Arbitration for slave claims: *Benton's Thirty Years View*, I. 88-91.
1822-1823. Question of the navigation of the St. Lawrence: *Schuyler's American Diplomacy*, 288-289.

III. (1815-1829.) Statistics of Foreign Commerce.

238. (1816-1825.) Monroe's Administration.—Elements.

Gilman's Monroe, 125-140; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 100-108; *Higginson's U. S.* 375-405; *Snow's Guide*, 118, 140-142; *Schouler's U. S.* II. 458-462, III. 1-20; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 17-21. BIBL. *Gilman's Monroe*, 267-268; *Foster's References*, 15-19.

I. (1816.) Election of 1816: *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 64-69; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I, 367.

1. Candidates.
2. Position of Randolph.
3. Campaign.
4. Vote: *Diagram; Map.*

II. (1817-1825.) Monroe's policy.—General.

Character of James Monroe: *Gilman's Monroe*, 180-199; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 200-207.
Monroe's theory of government: *Gilman's Monroe*, 213-217.
Inaugural address: *Statesmen's Manual*, 397.
Cabinet.
Appointments: *Schouler's U. S.* III. 235, 271-275.

III. (1820.) Election of 1820: *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 68-78; *Snow's Guide*, 140; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 197-199; *Sumner's Jackson*, 73-74; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 701-702.

IV. (1820-1825.) Era of good feeling: *Gilman's Monroe*, 125-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

140; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 43-54, 256-259; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 108-109.

Obliteration of old party lines.
Incapacity and faction in Congress.
Personal feelings and personal quarrels.
Development of sectional and party questions.
Increased influence of the masses.
Rise of the "spoils system" in the States.

ANNEXATION OF FLORIDA (1803–1819).

239. (1803-1813.) Florida.—West Florida question.

Hildreth's U. S. VI. 223-228, 310; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 108-109; *Map.*

1803-1806. Spain left in possession: *See* § 188; *Sumner's Jackson*, 20.
1808. Official relations broken off.
1810. Effect of the revolution.
Oct. 27. Proclamation for occupation: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 312.
1811. Jan. 15. Joint resolution for possession: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 225.
1812. Annexation as far as the Pearl.
1813. Annexation as far as the Perdido: *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 336.

240. (1805-1814). Florida.—East Florida question.

Sumner's Jackson, 49-72; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 109-110; *Snow's Guide*, 128-130.

1805-1806. Two-million appropriation: *Adams' Randolph*, 161-173.
1811. Jan. 15. Act for temporary occupation: *Schouler's U. S.* II. 312.
1812. House bill for permanent occupation: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 311.
Aug. Invasion by Georgia troops: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 374-375.
1813. May. Order for withdrawal.
1814. Jackson attacks the British in Pensacola: *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 521, 539.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

241. (1815-1818.) Florida.— Seminole war.

Sumner's Jackson, 49-67; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 333-339; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 57-95; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 88-93; *Gilman's Monroe*, 140-143; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 605-606, 627, 642-646, 654-657; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 21-24.

1815-1816. Causes of the outbreak.
1816. Destruction of the negro fort.
1816-1817. Jackson's campaigns.
1818. Apr.-May. St. Marks and Pensacola occupied.
Apr. Arbuthnot and Ambrister cases.
Question of the responsibility for the invasion.
Question of a court-martial on Jackson.
1818-1829. Effects of the war.

242. (1803-1819.) Florida.— Texas question.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 548-558. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 19.

1599-1762. Ancient boundary disputes.
1803. Boundary between Mexico and Louisiana: *Adams' Memoirs*, IV. 220-221.
1806. Wilkinson's temporary agreement: *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 611.
1808. Revolt of the Spanish colonies.
1815. Favorable juncture for negotiations.

243. (1815-1819.) Treaty of 1819.— Negotiations.

Gilman's Monroe, 108-119; *Snow's Guide*, 130-131; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 23-24; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 647.

Reasons for Spanish cession.
Question of the consideration to be paid.
Question of the western boundary.
Question of land titles and land claims.

244. (1819-1820.) Treaty of 1819.— The treaty.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 96, III. 947; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 95-96, 130-133, 175-176; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 110-111, 116-120; *Sumner's Jackson*, 67-69; *Snow's Guide*, 130-132; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 658, 686, 712-713; ° *U. S. Treaties*, 685-694; ° *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 111-114.

1819. Feb. 22. Treaty signed.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Cession of the Floridas.
Western boundary.
Cession north of the forty-second parallel.
Question of claims.
1820. Oct. 20. Ratification by Spain.
1821. July. Formal transfer: *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 116.
Cost and area of the purchase.

245. (1819-1845.) Treaty of 1819.—Effect.

Morse's John Quincy Adams, 117-119, 123-126; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 96-99, 176-178, 239-244, 275-277: *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 15-18.

Reception by the American public.
Question of the Spanish land grants: *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 117-119.
Question of the territorial government of Florida: *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 150-163.
The Callava question: *Sumner's Jackson*, 69-73.
Effect on Spanish influence in America.
Effect on the far north-west.
Effect on the growth of slavery.

THE SLAVERY QUESTION (1808-1820).

246. (1808-1820). Slavery.—Growth of the system.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 340-356; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 730-732; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 134-138, 145-147.

1789-1808. Previous growth: *See* § 140.
1808-1820. Increase by illegal importation.
Natural increase of the black population: *Diagram.*
1808-1820. Effect on the population of the sections: *Diagram.*
Effect on the wealth of the sections.
Effect on the civilization of the sections.
Persistence of slavery in free states.
Faint hope of eradicating slavery.
Status of the free negro.
Inter-state slave trade.
1803-1819. Effect of annexations.
1815-1819. Effect of the tariff and internal improvements.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

247. (1808-1820.) Slavery.—The Slave-trade.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 732-733; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 140-144; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 637, 660.

1816. Randolph's inquiry into the trade in the District of Columbia. *Annals of Congress*, 1115.
1817. Amelia Island station broken up: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 19.
Jan. 12. Burrill's resolution: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 11.
1819. Mar. 3. Additional act: ○ *Statutes at Large*, III. 532.
1820. May 15. Slave-trade declared piracy: ○ *Statutes at Large*, III. 600.
1820. State of the trade: *Jay*, 276-282.

248. (1816-1829.) Slavery.—The Colonization Movement.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 329-333; *Snow's Guide*, 137; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 71-74: *Wilson's Slave Power*, I. 208-222: *Schouler's U. S.* III. 138-144; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 613-614.

1801. Nov. Jefferson's scheme: *Jefferson*, IV. 419.
1816. Dec. 28. Society formed.
1817. Jan.-Feb. Action of Congress.
1820. Operations begun.
1820-1860. Republics of Liberia and Monrovia.
1820-1860. Effect of the work of the Society: *Jay's Miscellaneous Writings*, 78-80.

249. (1808-1820.) Slavery.—Status in the Territories.

1787-1820. Territory north of the Ohio made free: §§ 54, 121.
1790-1820. Territory south of the Ohio made slave: § 139.
1800-1820. Status in the District of Columbia.
1803-1820. Status in Louisiana.
1809-1820. Status in Florida.

250. (1808-1820.) Slavery.—Equilibrium of the Sections.

Snow's Guide, 132-134; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 99-101

1. In population.

1790-1820. Gain of the North: *Diagram*.

2. In area.

1790-1820. Gain of the South: *Diagram*.

3. In the Senate.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1791-1819. Alternate admission of states: *Map.*

4. In the House.

1790-1819. Effect of the Federal ratio: *Diagram*

1790-1819. Gain of the North: *Diagram.*

THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE (1819-1821).

251. (1819-1821.) Missouri Compromise.—Elements.

Schouler's U. S. III. 147-148, 155-155; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 660-662; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 357-358.

Why did the question come up in 1819?

Character of the Northern leaders.

Character of the Southern leaders.

Influence of old Federalists.

Position of the middle states.

Presentation of a definite political issue.

252. (1819). Missouri Compromise.—Arkansas Debate.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 372-374; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 75; *Schouler's U. S.* III, 101-103; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 662-676.

Bill for the erection of the Territory.

Suggestion of a compromise line; *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 359, 363.

Taylor's prohibitory amendment: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 366.

Taylor's modified (36° 30′) amendment: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 366.

Arkansas organized without limitation.

253. (1812-1819.) Missouri Compromise.—First Missouri Debate.

Hildreth's U. S. VI. 661-676; *Tucker's U. S.* III. 255-257; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 148-151; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 74-75.

1812. June 4. Missouri territory formed. *Statutes at Large*, II. 743.

1818. Apr. First admission bill; no action.

Dec. 3. Admission of Illinois.

1819. Feb. 13. Second admission bill (House).

15. Tallmadge's amendment: prohibition and emancipation: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 334.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

27. Senate strikes out the amendment.
Mar. 3. Adjournment without action.
Excited public feeling.
Action of legislatures.
Dec. 14. Admission of Alabama.

254. (1819-1820.) Missouri Compromise.—Second Debate.

Hildreth's U. S. VI. 682-691; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 75-79; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 154-163.

1819. Dec. 30. (1) **Maine bill** passes the House.
1820. Jan. (2) **Amendment coupling Missouri** offered in Senate.
Feb. 1. Roberts' prohibitory amendment lost: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 434.
16. Coupling amendment carried: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 450.
17. Trimble's amendment (line west of Missouri and Arkansas) lost: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 451.
17. Thomas' amendment (basis of later compromise) accepted: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 451.
23. House disagrees to Senate amendments: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 557.
Jan. 24. (3) **Missouri bill.**
Debated in the House: *Benton's Abridgment* VI. 476.
26. Storrs' amendment (38° and fugitives) lost: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 477-479.
27. Taylor's amendment (prohibition and fugitives): *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 479.
Feb. 29. Storrs' "recommendatory" amendment lost: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 562-564.
29. Taylor's amendment accepted: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 564.
Mar. 1. (4) **Dead-lock**: House passes its Missouri bill: *Annals of Congress*, 1572.

255. (1820.) Missouri Compromise.—The great compromise.

Tuckers's U. S. III. 283-287; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 163-166; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 79-80.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1820. (1) **Who proposed it?**

(2) **Its terms.**

1820. Mar. 2. House withdraws restrictions from Missouri bill: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 570; *Annals of Congress*, 1587.

2. House accepts 36° 30′ clause: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 570; *Annals of Congress*, 1587.

2. Senate inserts 36° 30′: *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 453; *Annals of Congress*, 471.

3. Senate withdraws Missouri amendment to Maine bill; *Benton's Abridgment*, VI. 454; *Annals of Congress*, 471.

(3) **Monroe's scruples.**

a. May Congress prohibit slavery in the Territories?

b. Does "forever" mean "for ever"?

c. Is the act constitutional?

1820. Mar. 15. (4) **Act allowing Missouri to form a Constitution.**

256. (1820-1821.) Missouri Compromise.—The second compromise.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 550-551; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 178-186; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 702-703, 705-711; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 378-381.

I. State Constitution.

1820. Nov. 23. Submitted to Congress: *Niles' Register*, XIX. 51.

1. Limitations on power of legislature to interfere with slavery.

2. Prohibition of entrance of free negroes.

II. Constitutional question of citizenship.

1. May free negroes be citizens?

2. May Congress compel a State to observe the laws of another State?

III. Question of the electoral vote.

IV. Clay's compromise.

1820 Dec. 11. Senate accepts the constitution: *Annals of Congress*, 117.

Dec. 13. House refuses to accept the constitution: *Annals of Congress*, 642.

1821. Feb. 22. Clay's proposition for a committee: *Benton's Abridgment*, VII. 126; *Annals of Congress*, 1219.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1821. Feb. 26. House accepts the "citizen of the States" clause; *Benton's Abridgment*, VII. 129.
Senate accepts it: *Annals of Congress*, 388.

DISCUSSION OF THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE (1820–1821.)

257. (1820.) Missouri Compromise.—Was it just?

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 551-552; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 171-173. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 42; *Foster's References*, 17-18; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 554.

I. The Northern side.

1. All men "free and equal."
2. Injury to Missouri and the Northwest.
3. Discouragement of free labor.
4. Increase of slave population.
5. Responsibility for slavery.

II. The Southern side.

1. Common territory.
2. Common protection.
3. Unequal division by the compromise.

258. (1820.) Missouri Compromise.—Was it expedient?

Gilman's Monroe, 143-149; *Snow's Guide*, 134-137; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 168-171; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 374-378.

I. Dangers of ostponement.

1. Character of the population of Missouri.
2. Influence on the Northwest.
3. Aggravation of the slavery contest.

II. Dangers of restricting States.

1. State-rights.

259. (1820.) Missouri Compromise.—Was it necessary in order to save the Union?

Von Holst's U. S. I. 370-372, 378.
Jefferson's opinion: *Jefferson*, VII. 148, 158, 179, 204, 211.
J. Q. Adams' opinion: *Adams' Memoirs*, IV. 529-533; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 120-123.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Monroe's opinion: *Gilman's Monroe*, 145.
Calhoun's opinion: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 293.
Benton's opinion: *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 8-10.

260. (1820). Missouri Compromise. — Was it constitutional?

Von Holst's U. S. I. 359-370; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 549-550; *Tucker's U. S.* III. 269-282; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 166-167; *Hildreth's U. S.* VI. 690-694.

I. Questions at issue.

1. Could Congress prevent the introduction of slavery?
2. Are Territories property?
3. Was Louisiana like other territory?
4. Could Congress abolish slavery where it had existed?
5. Did the treaty of 1803 secure slavery?
6. Could Congress bind its successors?
7. Could Congress bind States?

II. Arguments for restriction.

1. Expectations of the "fathers of the Constitution."
2. Precedent of Northwest Ordinance.
3. Discretion in admitting new States.
4. Precedents of limitation on other States.
5. Power to regulate commerce.
6. Guarantee of a republican form of government.

III. Arguments against restriction.

1. Sovereignty of the States.
2. Status of new States.
3. "Migration or importation."
4. Force of the treaty of 1803.

261. (1820-1850). Missouri Compromise.—Effects.

Schouler's U. S. III. 186-188; *Higginson's U. S.* 390-393; *Hildreth's U. S.* V. 694-698; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 8-10.

On Missouri.
On the Territories.
On the South.
On the North.
On the slavery contest.
On the development of the nation; *Adams' Memoirs*, V. 3-13.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONSTITUTIONAL DECISIONS (1800–1824).

262. (1800-1829.) Constitutional decisions.—Elements.

Magruder's Marshall, 161-182; *Sumner's Jackson*, 128-132, 135.

1800-1824. Character of John Marshall and his coadjutors.
1800-1809. The judiciary terrorized.
1815-1829. Consciousness of national feeling.
1815-1829. Extension of the field of national government.
1815-1829. Application of the doctrine of construction in legislation.
1800-1829. Influence of Federalist principles.

263. (1801-1829.) Constiutional decisions.—Jurisdiction of the Courts asserted.

Sumner's Jackson, 130.

1803. MARBURY *vs.* MADISON: § 181.
May the Supreme Court declare an act of Congress unconstitutional?

1816. MARTIN *vs.* HUNTER'S LESSEE: ° 1 *Wheaton*, 304.
1. May the Supreme Court declare a State law unconstitutional?
2. May the Supreme Court pass on the validity of a treaty?

1821 COHENS *vs.* VIRGINIA: *Van Santvoord's Chief Justices*, 466-469; *Magruder's Marshall*, 198-201; *Marshall*, 221-261; °6 *Wheaton*, 264.
1. Has the Supreme Court jurisdiction? *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1703-1715.
   a. Doctrine of jurisdiction where a State is a party.
   b. Doctrine of jurisdiction where the Constitution is involved.
   c. Doctrine of the writ of error.
2. Is the operation of a special act of Congress for the District of Columbia confined to the District? *Marshall*, 256-261.

264. (1801-1824.) Constitutional decisions.—Powers of Congress maintained.

Sumner's Jackson, 128.

1819. (I) MCCULLOUGH *vs.* MARYLAND: *Van Santvood's Chief Justices*, 450-465; *Magruder's Marshall*, 194-198; ° *Marshall*, 160-187; °4 *Wheaton*, 316 (400).
1. Has Congress power to create corporations? *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1257-1261.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

a. Implied powers.
b. Territorial governments.
c. Precedent of the District of Columbia.

2. Has Congress power to incorporate a bank? *Story's Commentaries*, 1262-1266.
a. Necessary and proper clause: § 128.
b. Clause voted down in the Convention.

3. Can a State tax the bank? *Kent's Commentaries*, I. 398-401.
a. Doctrine of concurrent taxation.
b. Doctrine of public corporations.

II. (1824) OSBORN ET AL. *vs.* BANK OF THE U. S.; *Van Santvoord's Chief Justices*, 465; ° *Marshall*, 315-342; ° 9 *Wheaton*, 738.

1. May the United States protect the bank against a State? *Marshall*, 324-333.
2. Is the bank a public institution? *Marshall*, 334-340.

III. (1869-1884). LEGAL TENDER CASES: *Knox's U. S. Notes.*
1869. (*a*) Hepburn *vs.* Griswold: ° 8 *Wallace*, 603-640.
1870. (*b*) Legal tender case: ° 12 *Wallace*, 457.
1884. (*c*) Julliard *vs.* Greenman: ° *Knox's U. S. Notes. Appendix.*

265. (1801-1829.) Constitutional decisions.—Powers of the Executive defended.

1800-1803. Rebuff in the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison: § 181.
1806-1807. Wish of the executive to extend his powers: §§ 186, 205.
1827. CASE OF MARTIN *vs.* MOTT: § 226; 12 *Wheaton*, 19.
Who is the judge of the exigency of invasion?
May the President delegate his military powers?

266. (1801-1829.) Constitutional decisions.—Limitations on the powers of the States.

Sumner's Jackson, 128-130.
1809. UNITED STATES *vs.* JUDGE PETERS: ° 5 *Cranch*, 115, 411.
1. May a State Legislature annul a judgment of a United States Court? *Marshall*, 120.
1810. FLETCHER *vs.* PECK: *Van Santvoord's Chief Justices*, 411-413; *Magruder's Marshall*, 186-190.
1. May a State annul its own grants? *Marshall*, 131-138.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1819. STURGES *vs.* CROWNINSHIELD.

1. May a State release a citizen from a private contract? *Marshall*, 155-158.

1819. DARTMOUTH COLLEGE CASE: *Van Santvoord's Chief Justices*, 450-455; *Lodge's Webster*, 72-98; *Magruder's Marshall*, 190-193; ° *Marshall*, 188-220; °4 *Wheaton*, 518.

1. Are charters contracts? *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1392-1395; *Kent's Commentaries*, I. 360-393.
   a. Doctrine of private corporations.
   b. Doctrine of the intent of the framers of the Constitution.
2. Is the New Hampshire law a violation of the charter? *Kent's Commentaries*, I. 393.
   a. Doctrine of the effect of revolution.
   b. Doctrine of the supremacy of the Constitution.

1824. GIBBONS *vs.* OGDEN: ° 9 *Wheaton*, 1; ° *Marshall*, 287-304.

1. May a State grant monopolies of navigation?
   a. Commerce clause.
   b. Preference to ports.

267. (1805-1829.) Constitutional decisions.—Effect.

Sumner's Jackson, 130-132; *Magruder's Marshall*, 161-201.

Connection with political history.
Objections of the Jeffersonians.
Effect on legislation.
Effect on party divisions.
Effect on the judiciary.
Effect on the development of the Constitution.

ELEMENTS OF THE MONROE DOCTRINE (1789–1823).

268. (1492-1789.) European colonization.—Progress.

1493-1789. Spanish colonies.
1500-1825. Portuguese colonies.
1604-1763. French colonies.
1607-1775. English colonies.
1613-166[illegible] Dutch colonies: *Lodge's Colonies*, 285-297.
[illegible]wed[illegible] *Lodge's Colonies*, 206-207.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1714-1867. Russian colonies.
1789. Distribution of American colonies: *Map.*

269. (1492-1789.) European colonization.—Principles.

1. Direction of the colonies.
2. System of commercial restrictions.
3. Complication in European wars.
4. Policy of supporting revolts of the colonies of unfriendly powers.

270. (1799-1820.) European colonization.—Revolt of the Spanish American colonies.

Schouler's U. S. III. 25-27; *Dyer's Modern Europe*, V.
BIBL. *Outline*, 1885-86, *p.* 69.
1799-1807. British schemes: Miranda project: §§ 171, 173.
1808. French conquest of Spain: first revolt of the colonies.
1814-1817. Restoration of the Bourbons; the colonies subdued.
1814-1816. Tyranny of the Bourbons.
1818-1821. Second revolt and declarations of independence.
1816- Life and influence of General Bolivar.

271. (1814-1824.) European political system.

Snow's Guide, 146-148; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 31-36, 255-256; 277-286. BIBL. *Outline*, 1885-86, *p.* 70.
1814-1815. End of the French revolution: Spirit of the Restoration.
1815-1817. The Holy Alliance: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 66-69; ° *Hertslet's Map of Europe by Treaty*, I. 317.
1818-1822. Intervention in Europe.
1818-1823. Spain asks for intervention in America.
1818-1822. Recognition of the Spanish American states by the United States.
1823-1824. Spain asks for a congress on American affairs.
1823. Aug.-Sept. British proposal to the United States for a joint declaration against intervention.
1823. Russian sympathy with Spain.

272. (1823.) Monroe Doctrine.—Status of America.

1. Colonies and dependencies of Great Britain, France, Holland, Denmark, and Portugal.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

2. Spanish dominions.

1819-1824. Designs of England, France, and the United States on Cuba: *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 141 *n.*

3. Independent Spanish American states.

4. The United States of America.

5. Russian claims: *Schuyler's American Diplomacy*, 292-302.

1790. Oct. 28. Nootka Sound Convention: *Greenhow's Oregon.*

1821. Jan. 30. Imperial ukase on the Northwest coast: *American State Papers, Foreign*, V.

1823. July 17. Adams' declaration on colonization: *Adams' Memoirs*, VI. 163.

273. (1823.) Monroe Doctrine. — Peculiar interest of the United States.

Morse's John Quincy Adams 128-134; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 27-31; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 412-417.

1. Commercial interest in South American trade.

2. Defensive interest from the fear of invasion.

3. Sympathy with young republics.

1814-1818. Filibustering expedition.

4. Protection of the frontiers. Jealousy of Spain.

1817. Amelia Island and Galveston.

5. Desire to acquire Cuba.

274. (1789-1823.) Monroe Doctrine. — Traditional foreign policy of the United States.

△ *Gilman's Monroe* 162-170; *Tucker's Monroe Doctrine* 1-11.

I. Non-interference in European affairs.

1793. Washington's neutral policy: *See* §§ 150, 153.

1796. Washington's advice: *Statesman's Manual*, I. 77.

1798. John Adams' policy. § 171.

1801-09. Jefferson's opinion and policy: §§ 183, 209.

1812-15. Madison's policy: *Adams' Memoirs*, I. 480, 573.

1820. John Quincy Adams' declaration: *Adams' Memoirs*, IV. 182; V. 152.

II. Non interference of European powers in America.

1787. Hamilton's prediction: *Federalist (Dawson's ed.) No.* XI. p. 68.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1803. Effect of the Louisiana purchase: *See* §§ 187, 188.
1815. Effect of the War of 1812: *See* §§ 231, 232.

III. Further colonization to be prevented.

1823. July. Adams' declaration: *Adams' Memoirs*, VI. 193.

THE MONROE DOCTRINE (1823–1824).

275. (1823.) Monroe Doctrine. — Question of making a declaration.

Gilman's Monroe 161-174; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 286-288.

1823. Oct. 24. Jefferson's advice: *Jefferson*, VII. 315-317.
30. Madison's advice: *Madison*, III. 338-340.
Nov. Calhoun's advice; *Adams' Memoirs*, VI. 177, 189, 206.
Wirt's advice: *Adams' Memoirs*, VI. 203-204.
Adams' advice: *Adams' Memoirs*, VI. 177-179, 185, 195, 197.
Monroe's first draft: *Adams' Memoirs*, VI. 194.
1823. Dec. 2. First declaration.
1824. Dec. 7. Second declaration.

276. (1823-1824.) Monroe Doctrine.—Form of the declaration.

△ *Gilman's Monroe*, 156-162; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 419-421.
□ *Snow's Guide*, 148-150.

1. **Colonization:** ○ *Statesman's Manual*, 452-453.
On Russia.
On colonization.
2. **Intervention:** ○ *Statesman's Manual*, 460.
On intervention in Spain.
On interference with Spanish America.
On the American policy toward Europe.
3. **Political system:** ○ *Statesman's Manual*, 461, 468, 476.
On the European system in America.
On the success of Spanish American states.

277. (1823-1826.) Monroe Doctrine.—Exposition.

Morse's John Quincy Adams 134-138; *Tucker's Monroe Doctrine*, 11-22; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 288-291; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 898-900; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 419-421; *Higginson's U. S.* 402-403.
BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, p.* 74; *Gilman's Monroe*, 269-272.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

I. Colonization.

Reason for the clause.

Not a claim to the whole continent.

Not a bar to colonies established by consent of American states. *Jefferson* VII. 315-317; *Dana's Wheaton*, 103.

1826. Webster's construction of the clause: *Webster* III. 178.

II. Political system.

Not a disapproval of monarchy.

A disapproval of the principle of legitimacy.

Not a disapproval of dependent States.

A disapproval of coercing independent States.

Not a disapproval of the transfer of colonies: *Dana's Wheaton*, 110-111.

III. Intervention.

Temporary and effectual

278. (1823-1845.) Monroe Doctrine.—Effect

Gilman's Monroe, 171-174; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 292-293.

I. On South America.

Independence assured: *Gervinus*, X. 139.

Did the United States pledge itself to protect? *Adams' Memoirs*, VI. 202-208. *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 421-422.

II. On Europe.

1824. Joint intervention abandoned.

Last attempt of reconquest by Spain.

1825. Jan. 1. Recognition by England: *Knight's England*, III. 182-186.

III. On the United States.

Effect of an executive declaration.

The opinion of Congress never expressed.

1824. Jan. 29. Clay's resolution: *Benton's Abridgment*, VII. 650-652.

ELEMENTS OF PARTY DIVISION (1820–1825).

279. (1820-1824.) Tariff of 1824.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 400-403; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 296-298; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 860-861; *Sumner's Jackson*, 76, 194-196:

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Snow's Guide, 152-155; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 32-34; *Lodge's Webster*, I. 161-165. BIBL: *Taussig's "Outline of Political Economy*, VI." pp. 5-6; *Short's Reference List*, *p.* 128.

I. (1820-1823.) Tariff agitation.

1820. Aug. 27. Convention of "Friends of National Industry:" *Bishop's History of American Manufactures*, II. 257-258.

Apr. House protective bill lost in the Senate.

1822. Jan. 9. Baldwin's Bill.

1822. Dec. 21. Monroe's recommendation: *Statesman's Manual*, I. 448.

1823. Jan. 9. Tod's bill: *Bishop*, II. 273.

II. (1833-1834.) Tariff of 1824.

1823. Dec. 2. Monroe's recommendation: *Statesman's Manual*, II. 56.

1824. Apr. 16. Bill passes the House.

Bill passes the Senate.

May 22. Provisions of the act.

III. (1834) Political discussion: *Benton's View*, I. 32-34.

Attitude of Middle and Western States.

Clay on the "American system": *Benton's Abridgment*, VII. 709-711.

Attitude of New England.

Webster on the promotion of commerce: *Benton's Abridgment*, VII. 712; *Webster*, III. 94; *Lodge's Webster*, 156-165.

Jackson's position: *Sumner's Jackson*, 76.

280. (1824-1828.) Tariff of 1824.—Constitutional Question.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 400-403; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 89-90; *Lodge's Webster*, 159-163, 169-171.

1. Power of laying taxes.
2. Power of regulating commerce.
3. Power of acting for "the general welfare."
4. "Necessary and proper" claims.

281. (1821-1824) Election of 1824.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 79-90; *Sumner's Jackson*, 73-90; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 149-170; *Von Holst's U. S.* II.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1-4; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 234-239, 262-270, 304-316; *Gilman's Monroe*, 158; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 44-45; *Lodge's Webster*, 144-145; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 35-43, 56-66.

I. Elements.

Personal followings and personal quarrels.
Absence of great political issues.
Absence of personal and party tradition.

II. (1822-1824.) Candidates: *Sumner's Jackson*, 77-88.

1822-1824. Andrew Jackson.
1822. John Quincy Adams.
1820-1824. Henry Clay.
1820-1824. John C. Calhoun; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 53-61.
1820-1821. Clinton, Lowndes, and other minor candidates.
1817-1824. William H. Crawford.
1824. Feb. 14. Caucus nomination of Crawford and Gallatin.

III. The campaign.

Unpopularity of the caucus.
Attitude of the Albany Regency.
Jackson's popularity in Pennsylvania.
Withdrawal of Gallatin.
Influence of the tariff question.

IV. The Vote.

Electoral Vote: *Diagram; Map; Scribner's Statistical Atlas, Plate.*
Popular Vote: *Diagram; Stanwood's Presidential Election*, 87-88.

282- (1824-1825-) Election of 1825.

Morse's John Quincy Adams, 169-177, 181-189; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 90-96; *Sumner's Jackson*, 90-99; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 5-9; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 324-329; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 808; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 46-50; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 67-79.

I. Election in the House.

Intrigues and proposed bargains.
1825. Jan. 8. Clay declares for Adams.
Feb. 9. Adams elected: *Map.*

II. Charge of "corrupt bargain" with Clay: *Sumner's Jackson*, 90-96; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 181-189.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1. The controversy.
   Jackson's acceptance of the result.
1825. Jan. 28. The Kremer letter: *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 91.
1827. Mar. Jackson's charge: Buchanan's testimony.
   J. Q. Adams' testimony.
2. Effect.

Would such a bargain have been "corrupt"?
Effect on Adams.— On Clay.

III. Charge of ignoring "the will of the people": *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 7-10; *Sumner's Jackson*, 98-99; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 46-49.

Benton's "demos krateo" principle.
Effect of the limitations of the Constitution.
The will of the people — how expressed.

ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN QUINCY ADAMS (1825–1829).

283. (1825-1829.) Adams' administration.— Elements.

Morse's John Quincy Adams, 171-181, 205-209; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 293-295, 303-305, 336-346; *Higginson's U. S.* 406-430; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 54-55; *Snow's Guide*, 155-156; *Sumner's Jackson*, 108-111. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 20-22; *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 74.

Character of John Quincy Adams: *Schouler's U. S.* III. 397-410.
Forms and ceremonies: *Higginson's U. S.* 422-427.
Cabinet.
South American policy.
Negotiation of commercial treaties.
Policy of recommending legislation.
Internal improvements.
Military expenditures.
Refusal to make personal use of patronage.

284. (1822-1826.) Adams' administration.— Panama Congress.

Schouler's U. S. III. 358-367; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 409-412, 417-419, 423-432; *Tucker's Monroe Doctrine*, 23-36; *Benton's Thirty*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Years' View, I. 65-69; *Snow's Guide*, 150-152; *Lodge's Webster*, 140-141; *Sumner's Jackson*, 106-108; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 105, 115-117. BIBL. *Outline*, 1885-86, *pp.* 73-74.

1822-1823. Informal invitation to join in an American Congress.

1825-1826. Nomination of special envoys.

1826. Opposition in the House.

1. Personal opposition to Adams.
2. Hayti question.
3. Cuba question.
4. Constitutional question of diplomatic powers: *Benton's Abridgment*, VIII. 482-494, 534-551.

Apr. 22. Appropriation act: *Statutes at Large*, IV. 158.

1826. June. Meeting at Panama: failure.

1825-1826. Question of the construction of the Monroe Doctrine.

285. (1825-1829.) Adams' administration.—Organized opposition.

Schouler's U. S. III. 416-429; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 37, 78-87, 91-93; *Snow's Guide*, 157-159; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 189-194, 209-213; *Sumner's Jackson*, 100-106, 113-114; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 106-114, 117-123, 132-135.

I. On the election of 1825.

Charge of corruption.

Proposed Constitutional amendment on the election of president.

II. Panama mission: § 284.

III. Patronage: *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 197-105; *Sumner's Jackson*, 111-113.

Mar. 1. Benton's amendment against appointment of members of Congress.

1826. May 4. Report of the Special Committee: *Congressional Register, Appendix*, 133-138.

The six bills.

IV. Expenditures.

1828. Jan. 22. Chilton's resolution: *Benton's Abridgment*, IX. 668, 675.

286. (1825-1829.) Adams' administration.—Creek controversy.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 438-448; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 370-388;

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Sumner's Jackson, 176-178; *Lodge's Webster*, 141-143; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 135-137; *Snow's Guide*, 159-160; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 58-64. BIBL. *Outline*, 1885-86, *pp.* 81-82.

I. (1802-1825.) First Creek controversy.

1788-1802. Encroachments of Georgia on Creek lands.
1819-1821. Efforts to secure a treaty of removal.
1825. Fraudulent treaty of Indian Springs.
Massacre of consenting chiefs.

II. (1822-1826) Question of the survey: *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 435-443; *Sumner's Jackson*, 176-178; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 58-60.

1825. May 15. The United States forbids a survey.
May-July. Defiant attitude of Georgia.
July. Direct conflict of authority.
1826. Jan. 24. Indian treaty of cession.

III. (1827-1829) Second Creek controversy: *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 444-448.

1827. Jan. The administration threatens to use force.
Feb. 3. Adams' special message: indifference of Congress.
Feb. Georgia militia called out.
Authority of the United States denied.
Mar. Congress declines to act.
Nov. 15. Treaty for final cession.
1829. Mar. 3. Jackson's talk with the Creeks.

287. (1789-1829). Internal Improvements.—Forms of Transportation.

Hadley's Railroad Transportation, 1-2, 24-33.

I. Roads.

-1789. Badness of Colonial and European roads.
1789-1830. Improvements in Europe: Macadam's system.
1789-1861. Neglect in the United States.
Turnpikes and plank roads.
1801-1829. Aid of the government to road-building.

II. Canals: *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV. *p.* 18.

1769-1830. Development in Europe.
1775-1789. Schemes in America; § 191.
1811-1825. Erie Canal: *Renwick's Clinton.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1826-1842. Pennsylvania system.
1828-1880. Maryland and Virginia system.
Western system.
1825-1829. Government aid to canals.

III. River navigation: *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV. *p.* 20.

1780-1789. Experiments.
1793-1807. Fulton's system.
1811-1829. Western steamboat system.

IV. Ocean navigation.

1780-1829. Increase of commerce: *Diagram.*
1817-1830. Sea going steamers.
1789-1822. Harbor improvements by the States.
1822-1829. U. S. begins to make harbor improvements.

V. Railroads.

1828. Baltimore and Ohio projected.
1828-1851. No government aid to railroads.

288. (1823-1829.) Internal Improvements — Question of Expediency.

Schouler's U. S., III. 295-296, 346-353, 356-358, 445-446: *Higginson's U. S.*, 404-412; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 194-196, 201-202; *Sumner's Jackson*, 108-111, 191-193; *Lodge's Webster*, 137-138; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 70; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 97-100. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *p.* 75.

I. (1815-1822.) Constitutional question: § 236.

1826. Suggestion of a constitutional amendment.

II. (1823-1829.) Question of coast improvement.

1823. First harbor bill.

III. 1825-1829.) Question of general policy.

1825. Subscription to canal stock.
Were the resources of the States insufficient?
Was there danger of the separation of the West?
Should sectional interest be considered?
Were local improvements for the "general welfare?"

IV. (1824-1829.) Question of a general system.

1824. Survey Act.
1824-1829. General attitude of the sections.

V. (1825-1829.) Amount appropriated: *Diagram.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

289. (1824-1828.) Tariff of 1828.

Von Holst's U. S., III. 404-408, 459-463; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 861-862; *Sumner's Jackson*, 197-208; *Lodge's Webster*, 156-157, 165-171; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 420-428; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 66-76; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 95-102; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 146-150. BIBL. *Taussig's Outline of Political Economy* VI. *p.* 6.

1824. Tariff of 1824: § 279.
1824-1828. Change of attitude of New England.
1816-1828. Change of attitude of Calhoun and the South.
1824-1828. Attitude of the West.
1827. Jan. Mallary's woolens bill: *Bishop's American Manufactures*, III. 314-315.
July. Protection convention at Harrisburg.
1827-1828. Threats of the South: *Von Holst's U. S.*, I. 401-406; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 70-74.
1838. Question of economic policy: *Gallatin's Memorial*, *see Taussig's "Outline," p.* 8.
Question of slave labor: *Benton's View*, I. 98-99.
Party question of putting the Adam's men into the attitude of opposition to protection.
Combination of Southern members and Northern Jackson men.
1828. May 24. "The tariff of abominations."

290. (1826-1828.) Regrouping of parties.

Snow's Guide, 160-161; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 312; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 138-140, 150-151.

1. Administration party: National Republicans, later Whigs.
2. Opposition party: Democrats.

1817-1828. "Buck-tails."

3. Anti-Masonic party.
1826. Morgan's revelations.
1828. Disappearance of Morgan.
1828. Mar. Organization of a New York Anti-Masonic party.

291. (1824-1829.) Election of 1828.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 96-101; *Von Holst's U. S.* I.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

459-460, II. 9-10; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 213-216; *Sumner's Jackson*, 114-118; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 410-416, 428-440; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 62-66; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 111-114; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 81-89, 100-104, 137-138, 141-146, 151-152.

I. The candidates.

1825. Oct. Jackson nominated by the Tennessee legislature.
1826. Dec. Van Buren's support secured.
1825-1828. Adams the natural candidate of his party.

II. The campaign.

Question of the use of patronage.
Personal abuse of Adams: charges of extravagance.
Question of the "vindication of Jackson."
Question of the tariff.

III. The vote.

1828. Popular vote: *Diagram.*
1829. Electoral vote: *Map; Diagram.*

292. Review of John Quincy Adams' administration.

Schouler's U. S. III. 446-450; *Snow's Guide*, 161.
Failure to carry out his policy.
Rise of a factious opposition.
Gradual development of party questions.
Dignified attitude on the civil service.

REVIEW (1781–1829).

DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL FEELING.

293. National feeling.—What is a "nation?"

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 724-730.
Theory of geographic unity.
Theory of unity of language.
Theory of unity of race.
Theory of unity of institutions.
Theory of unity of interest.
Theory of unity of government.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

293. (1750-1781). National feeling.—Basis.

Community of situation and institutions: §§ *25, *26, 27, 28.
System of common dependence on Great Britain: §§ *29, *30.
Similarity of government and conditions of life: §§ 31, *32, 33.
Revolutionary union: §§ *34, 35, 36, *37, **38.
Joint independence: §§ *39, 40, *41, 42, **43.
Form of confederated union: §§ *44, 45, *46.

294. (1781-1829.) National feeling.—Discouraging influences.

Slavery: §§ 130, *131, *132, **133, *134, 135, *136, *137, *138, *139, *140, *246, *247, *248, 249, *250, *257, *261.
Parties: §§ 141, 142, **143, *144, *145, *146, *147, *148, *173, *174, 175, 176.
State rights: §§ *91, *161, *162, *163, 164, *165, 166, 167, 168, 169, *170, *194, *226, *227, *286.
Conflicts between departments of the government: §§ 169, *181.
Insurrections: §§ 156, 197, *198, 199, 200.
Sectional legislation: §§ **160, *210, 211, *212, *213.

295. (1781-1829.) National feeling.—Geographic elements.

America suited for the home of a great nation: §§ 25, *92, 93.
Origin of national territory: §§ 49, *50, *51.
Effect of the westward advance of settlement: §§ 95, *250.
Effect of annexation of territory: §§ 94, *181, *182, *183, *184, *187, 239, *240, 241, *242, 243, *244, *245.
Effect of the joint possession of territory: §§ 121, *122, 123, *249, 250.
Effect of joint administration of territory: §§ *52, *53, **54, *188, *192.
Effect of nearness to the South American States: § 284.

296. (1781-1829.) National feeling.—Constitutional elements.

1787-1789. Nature of the Constitution: §§ *81, *86, *87, 88, *89, 90, *91.
1789-1801. Constitution put into effect: §§ 103, 104, 105, 106, 117, 135, 156.
1789-1829. Political struggle over its meaning: §§ *118, *128, 136,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

144, *154, 160, *163, 165, 166, 167, *168, 169, **170, 186, 211, *226, *227, 232, *236.

1789-1829. Judicial interpretation: §§ 118, 181, 202, 205, 228, *262, 263, *264, *265, *266, *267.

297. (**1781-1829.**) **National feeling.—Influence of foreign relations**

1781-1787. Impotence of the Confederation: §§ *70, *71, *72.

1789-1807. Effect of foreign aggressions: §§ *149, 150, *151, *152, *153, *154, *155, *159, 171, *180, 207, **208.

1807-1815. Resistance to foreign aggressions: §§ *209, 216, *217, *219, 220, *221, 222, 223, 224, 225, *229, 230, 231, 232.

1815-1826. Question of Spanish America: §§ 268, 269, 270, *271, 272, *273, *274, 275, *276, *277, *278, *284.

298. (**1781-1829.**) **National feeling.—Political elements.**

1781-1787. Weakness of the Confederation: §§ *47, 48, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63.

1781-1787. Weakness of the States: §§ *66, 67, 68, *69.

1781-1787. Feeling of the necessity of amendment: §§ *64, *65, *73, **74, 75, 76.

1787-1789. Struggle for nationalization in the Conventions: §§ *77, *78, *79, **80, *81, 82, 83, *84, *85, **86.

1789. Uncertainty as to the nature of the new Government: §§ 87, 88, *89, 90, *91, *93.

1789-1801. Federal organization of the government: §§ *100, 101, 102, *103, *104, *105, *106, 117, 118, 119, 120, *157, 158, **160, *172.

1801-1812. Republican administration: §§ *177, *178, *185, *186, 195, *196, 214, *215.

1794-1829. Power of self-protection: §§ 156, *199, 201, *202, 203, 204, *205, *206, *226, 228.

1815-1829. Rise of new national issues: §§ 232, 238, *280, *281, *282, *283, *285, *290, *291, 292.

1819-1821. Missouri compromise: §§ *251, *252, *253, **254, *255, 256, 257, 258, 259, *260, *261.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

299. (1781-1829.) National feeling.—Economic elements.

Variety of pursuits: §§ 97, 218.
Improvement in means of transportation: §§ 97, 287.
Growth of the West: §§ 97, 286.
Carrying trade and commerce: §§ 97, *113, 114, 115, 206, 218, *237.
Improvement in finance: §§ *107, *108, *109, *110, *111, *179, *218, *233.
System of a National Bank: §§ 124, 125, 126, *127, **128, *129, *234.
"American system" of protection: §§ *116, *235, *279, 280, *289.
System of national improvements: §§ 190, 191, *193, *236, *288.
System of public lands: §§ 53, 62, *122, *189.

300. (1781-1829.) National feeling.—Social elements.

Increase of population: §§ 26, 95, 218.
Social organization and life: §§ *26, 96.
Immigration.
Education.
Intellectual dependence on Europe.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DR3.478 e

HISTORY 13 & 17.

TOPICAL OUTLINE

OF THE COURSES IN

Constitutional and Political History

OF THE

UNITED STATES

GIVEN AT HARVARD COLLEGE IN THE ACADEMIC YEAR

1886–87

PART II. (1829-1861)

CAMBRIDGE:
W. H. WHEELER, PUBLISHER.
1887.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HISTORY 13 & 17.

TOPICAL OUTLINE

OF THE COURSES IN

Constitutional and Political History

OF THE

UNITED STATES

GIVEN AT HARVARD COLLEGE IN THE ACADEMIC YEAR

1886–87

BY

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART.

PART II. (1829-1861)

CAMBRIDGE:
W. H. WHEELER, PUBLISHER.
1887.

Digitized by Google

D123.478c

APR 27 1887

A. B. Hart.

Digitized by Google

Outline.—Part II. (1829–1861).

CLASSIFICATION OF TOPICS.

301. Outline —Part II.—Arrangement.

In order to provide for the wants of two courses of different lengths, the second part of the Outline is arranged in a new form. Instead of combining the topics in groups corresponding to the successive lectures in History 13, the whole period is divided into five sub-periods and within each sub-period the topics will be arranged according to the following logical classification:

1. Personal elements.
2. Political elements.
3. International relations.
4. Relations of the States.
5. Constitutional questions.
6. Administrative elements.
7. Economic elements.
8. Slavery questions.
9. Social elements.
10. Geography.

At the beginning of each sub-period will be found two summaries, arranged according to the scheme stated above; the first is a description of the United States as it existed at that date—the order of topics being reversed; the second is a condensed statement of the characteristics of the period, and of the matters which were agitated during it. Then will follow more detailed topics covering the important events of the period. The arrangement is not chronological, but follows the order of the schedule in § 302.

302. Outline.—Part II.—Classification.

I. Personal elements.

1. Life and character of the Presidents.

Digitized by Google

COPYRIGHT, 1887,
BY ALBERT BUSHNELL HART

Digitized by Google

2. Policy of the Presidents.
3. The Presidents' advisers and friends.
4. Opposition to the administrations.
5. Problems of the administrations.
6. Public men.

II. Political elements.

1. Political methods.
2. Parties.
3. Character of the Executive.
4. Character of Congress.
5. Character and action of the Judiciary.
6. Elections.

III. International relations.

1. Causes of difference.
2. Negotiations.
3. Wars.
4. Treaties.

IV. Relations of the States.

1. Finance.
2. Constitutions.
3. Government.
4. Parties.
5. Municipal government.
6. Conflicts with the general government.

V. Constitutional questions.

1. Rights of the individual.
2. Rights and powers of the States.
3. Powers of the general government.
4. Relations of the department of the general government.

VI. Administrative elements.

1. Civil service.
2. Diplomatic service.
3. The treasury department.
4. Army.
5. Navy.
6. Indians.
7. Public lands.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

8. Internal departments.
9. Post-office.

VII. Economic elements.

1. National finances.
   a. Revenue.
   b. Expenditures.
   c. Debt.
2. Financial policy.
   a. Banks.
   b. Currency.
   c. Place of deposit.
   d. Surplus revenue.
3. Commercial policy.
   a. Movement of commerce.
   b. Shippping.
   c. Tariffs.
   d. Transportation.
   e. Regulation of internal commerce.

VIII. Slavery questions.

1. Internal status of slavery.
2. Treatment of slaves.
3. Slave-trade.
4. Anti-slavery agitation.
5. Colonization.
6. Inter-state status of slavery.
7. International status of slavery.
8. Territorial slavery.

IX. Social questions.

1. Status of society.
   a. Social classes.
   b. Professions and trades.
   c. Labor.
2. Conditions of life.
   a. Social life,
   b. Intellectual life.
   c. Religious life.
3. Population.
   a. Status.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

b. Emigration.
c. Distribution.

X. Geographical questions.

1. External boundaries.
2. Internal boundaries.
3. Explorations.

303. Outline.— Part II.— Lists of lectures.

The lectures will not follow the order of the topics, but will be so arranged as to show the chronological movement of the history described, and the relations of the parts to each other. Printed lists will be prepared, in which a number of related topics will be brought together, sufficient to make up a course of lectures; and references will be given to topics necessary in order to understand the connection with the succeeding lecture.

SLAVERY (1829-1861).

PERIOD OF ADMINISTRATION (1829-1841).

THE UNITED STATES IN 1830.

304 (1789-1830.) The United States in 1830.—Geographical Development.— Exterior.

Donaldson's Public Domain, 2-10; *Walker's Statistical Atlas* (1874); *Scribner's Statistical Atlas*.

1783. Boundaries as fixed by the treaty: § 49.
1803. Annexation of Louisiana: § 187.
1805. Exploration of Oregon.
1812. Occupation of West Florida: § 239.
1819. Annexation of Florida: § 244.
1830. Exterior boundary line: *Special Map*.
Controversies as to the line.

305. (1789-1830.) The United States in 1830.— Geographical Development.— Interior.

1781-1802. Settlement of controversies with the States: §§ 50-51.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1781-1829. Territorial policy of the United States: §§ 52, 54, 121.
1789-1829. Erection of territories.
1789-1829. Admission of States.
1791. Mar. 4. Vermont (14th State) by act of Feb. 18, 1791: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1061-1063; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 420.
1792. June 1. Kentucky (15th State) by act of Feb. 4, 1791: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 670-672; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 420-421.
1796. June 1. Tennessee (16th State) by act of June 1, 1796: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 891-895; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 421-422.
1802. Nov. 29. Ohio (17th State) by act of April 30, 1802: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 24-27; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 422, 225-226, 239.
1812. April 8. Louisiana (18th State) by act of April 8, 1812: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 784-788; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 423. BIBL. *Providence Monthly Reference Lists.*
1816. Dec. 11. Indiana (19th State) by joint resolution of Dec. 11, 1816: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 496-498; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 424.
1817. Dec. 10. Mississippi (20th State) by joint resolution of Dec. 10, 1817: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 859-862; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 424.
1818. Dec. 3. Illinois (21st State) by joint resolution of Dec. 3, 1818: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 477-479; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 425-426.
1819. Dec. 14. Alabama (22nd State) by joint resolution of Dec. 14, 1819: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 41-42; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 426-427.
1820. Mar. 15. Maine (23d State) by act of Mar. 3, 1820: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 804-807; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 427-428; *See* § 255.
1821. June 26. Missouri (24th State) by joint resolution of Mar. 2, 1821: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 862-865; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 428-429: *See* §§ 255-256.
1829. Mar. 4. Map of the United States: *Special Map.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

306. (1789-1830.) United States in 1830.—Population.

Compendium of the Tenth Census, I. 5; *Higginson's Larger History of the U. S.* 412-422.

1. Absolute increase of population: *Diagram.*
2. Comparison with European countries: *Diagram.*
3. Comparison with increase of area: *Diagram.*
4. Foreign born population.
5. The Negro race: slave and free.
6. The Indian race.

307. (1789-1830.) The United States in 1830.—Distribution of Population.

Census of 1880, *Volume on Population, with Maps; Special Maps.*

1. New England.
2. Middle States.
3. South.
4. West: *Higginson's U. S.* I. 406-422.
5. Westward movement of centre of population: *Map.*
6. Comparison of the growth of states: *Diagram.*
7. Comparison of the growth of sections: *Diagram.*
8. Comparison of the growth of cities: *Diagram.*
9. Re-emigration westward.

308. (1830.) The United States in 1830.—Social condition.

Schouler's U. S. III. 507-531; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 152-164; *Harriet Martineau's Society in America*, III. 1-9; *Atlantic Monthly*, XLV. (*Jan.* 1880); *Sumner's Jackson*, 137-138; *Quincy's Figures of the Past*, 96-131, 147-156, 174, 208.

A. Classes of Society.

1. Aristocracy, North and South.
2. Middle classes: professions and business.
3. Lower class, North and South.
4. Slaves.

B. Social Life.

1. In the East.
2. In the South.
3. In the West.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

4. City life.
5. Growth of types of American character.
6. Mistaken views of foreigners: *Mrs. Trollope's Domestic Manners of the Americans; Dickens' American Notes.*
7. Amusements.
8. Travel.

309. (1830.) United States in 1830.—Intellectual and Moral.

Johnston's U. S. 463-466; *Quincy's Figures of the Past*, 1-15, 230-241, 302-315.

C. INTELLECTUAL LIFE.

1. Common schools.
2. Colleges.
3. Harvard College in 1830.
4. Books and authors.
5. Newspapers.

D. MORAL AND RELIGIOUS LIFE.

1. Churches and sects.
2. Religious liberty.
3. Benevolent institutions.
4. Prison reform.
5. Duelling.
6. "Washingtonian Societies."
7. Moral tone of the country.

310. (1830.) United States in 1830.—Slavery.

See §§ 323, 428-430.

1789-1830. Growth of slavery.
1800-1830. The cotton crop.
1830. Treatment of slaves.
Fear of slave insurrections.
1831. Aug. Nat Turner insurrection.
State of feeling in the South.
State of feeling in the North.

311. (1830.) United States in 1830.—Economic.

Sumner's Jackson, 136; *Johnston's U. S.* §§ 436, 441-443, 460; *McGregor's Progress of America*, 613.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1. Products.
2. Exports and imports.
3. Carrying trade.
4. Manufactures.
5. Interior communications.
6. Banks.
7. Currency.
8. General prosperity.
9. Disposition to speculate.

312. (1830.) United States in 1830.—The States.

The State constitutions.
Character of State governments.
Financial condition of the States: § 319.
Effect of the Erie Canal.

313. (1830.) United States in 1830.—Political.

De Tocqueville's Democracy in America, 252-296.

I. Local governments.

1. Development of highly organized politics.
2. The state governments as training schools.
3. Interest in local politics.
4. Character of local officers.
5. Attachment to the state governments.

II. General government.

1. Popular attachment to it.
2. Character of the public service.
3. Foreign questions nearly at rest.
4. Development of economic questions.
5. The rise of democratic spirit.

314. (1830.) United States in 1830.—Foreign relations.

Spain.
France—spoliation claims.
England.
Spanish American states.

315. (1830.) United States in 1830.—Public men.

1. Waning influence of family and experience.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

2. Brilliancy of congressional leaders.
3. Public life as an avenue for distinction.
4. John Quincy Adams.
5. Daniel Webster.
6. Henry Clay.
7. John C. Calhoun.
8. Martin Van Buren.
9. Thomas H. Benton.
10. Andrew Jackson.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF JACKSON AND VAN BUREN (1829–1841).

Johnston's American Politics, 102-132; *Houghton's History of American Politics*, 206-235. BIBL. *Foster's References to Presidential Administrations*, 22-28; *Sumner's Jackson*, 386-392; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 627, III. 1061.

316. (1829-1841.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—Personal.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 76-79; *Benton's View*, I. 721-726; *Sumner's Jackson*, 136-139, 386; *Letters of Maj. Jack Downing*, ; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 625-627; *Snow's Guide*, 162.

1829-1837. Jackson's political principles and policy: § 325.
1837-1841. Van Buren's political principles and policy: § 326.
1829-1841. Influence of personal friends: § 327.
1829-1841. Frequency of cabinet changes: § 327.
1829-1841. Development of the opposition into a party: § 328.
1829-1841. Political traditions dating from Jackson's administration.

317. (1829-1841.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—Political.

Roosevelt's Benton, 69-77.

1829. Introduction of partisanship into national politics.
1829-1841. Change in party discipline and party machinery: § 329.
1833-1841. National conventions.
1829-1841. Formation of definite parties: § 329.
1829-1841. Confusion as to economic questions.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1829-1841. Reckless legislation: §§ 387, 393, 395.
1829-1841. Change in the constitution of the judiciary: § 330.
1832, 1836, 1840. Presidential elections: §§ 331, 332, 333.

318. (1829-1841.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—Foreign affairs.

Wise's Seven Decades of the Union, 145-152.
1815-1830. West India duties: § 334.
1831-1836. French spoilation indemnity: § 335.
1830-1837. Question of taxes: §§ 336-338.
1840-1843. Caroline affair: § 339.

319. (1829-1841.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—The States.

1816-1841. Increase and repudiation of state debts: § 341.
1816-1841. Schemes of internl improvements.
1829-1841. Disposition to lean upon the general government: § 344.
1829-1841. Condition of State politics.
1828-1833. Nullification: § 342.
1832-1833. Coercion: § 343.

320. (1829-1841.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—Constitutional.

1829-1831. Jackson's theory of the constitution: § 325.
1832-1833. Nullification: §§ 342, 351.
1832-1833. Coercion: §§ 342, 356.
1833. Removal of the deposits: § 403.
1833-1837. Censure; § 404.
1833. Expunging: § 406.
1831-1841. Internal improvements: § 387.
1832-1841. Distribution of the surplus: § 413.
1833-1842. Free speech and free petition: §§ 447, 448.

321. (1829-1837.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—Administrative.

1829-1841. The civil service: §§ 359, 364-370.
1789-1829. Business methods of the government.
1789-1829. Effect of the growth of public business.
1829-1837. Jackson's view of the functions of the national government.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1829-1837. Management of the treasury.
1829-1841. Indian wars: §
1829-1841. Condition of the army and navy.
1812-1841. West Point academy: *Benton's View*, I. 182-186.
1829-1841. Question of the Indians: §§ 360, 371-378.
1829-1841. Question of the public lands: §§ 361, 379-385.
1829-1841. Question of internal improvements: §§ 362, 386-389.
1829-1841, Condition of the post-office: *Sumner's Jackson*, 349.

322. (1829-1837.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—Economic.

1829-1841. The national revenue: *Diagram;* §
1829-1841. Extinguishment of the debt.
1829-1841. Effect of the existence of a surplus.
1829-1833. Quarrel with the United States Bank: §§ 390, 397-401.
1833. Removal of the deposits: §§ 391, 402-406.
1833-1841. Question of currency: §§ 392, 407-410.
1830-1841. Question of distribution: §§ 393, 411-415.
1835-1841. Question of the independent treasury: §§ 294, 416-419.
1829-1841. State of American commerce: *Diagram.*
1829-1841. State of business—Commercial crises: §§ 395, 420-423.
1832, 1833. Tariffs: §§ 396, 424-427.
1829-1841. Construction of canals.
1829-1841. Construction of railroads.
1829-1841. Progress of invention.
1829-1841. Material growth and prosperity of the country.

323. (1829-1841.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—Slavery.

Roosevelt's Benton, 163-183.
1831-1841. Elements of the contest: §§ 428, 431-436.
1831-1841. Abolition as a local question: §§ 429, 437-443.
1835-1842. Abolition as a national question: §§ 430, 444-449.

324. (1829-1841.) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.—Social.

Sumner's Jackson, 364-368; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, 21-24.
1829-1840. Effect of Jackson's reign upon social life.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1829–1841. Intellectual advance.
1829–1841. The churches.
1829–1841. Absence of a large foreign element.

PERSONAL ELEMENTS OF THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF JACKSON AND VAN BUREN (1829–1841).

325. (**1829-1837.**) **Personal elements.—Jackson's Character and policy.**

Von Holst's U. S. II. 1-15: *Sumner's Jackson*, 24-25, 135-140; *Higginson's Larger History of the U. S.* I. 431-447; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 625-626; *Quincy's Figures of the Past*, 352-375; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 97-118; *Snow's Guide*, 196; *Houghton's American Politics*, 206-207; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 120-124.

1767-1811. His early life: *Sumner's Jackson*, 1-25.
1811-1828. Public services: *Sumner's Jackson*, 26-118.
1811-1824. Early political principles.
1824-1828. Campaign principles.
1829. Mar. 4. Inaugural principles: *Statesmen's Manual*, I. 703-709.
1829. Character.
Conception of the duties of a President.
1829-1837. Conception of a commission from the people.
1837-1845. Last days: *Sumner's Jackson*, 386-387.

326. (**1837-1841.**) **Personal elements.—Van Buren's character and policy.**

Von Holst's U. S. II. 147-173; *Dorsheimer's Van Buren (in preparation)*; *Snow's Guide*, 196-200; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 184-189, 230-236. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 26-27.

1782-1812. Birth and education.
1812-1829. In New York politics.
1829-1836. In national politics.
1837. Principles of his administration: *S. M.* 1045.
1837-1841. His cabinet.
[illegible]ity: *Sarge* *Men*, II. 32-51.
[illegible]osition: *Public Men*, II. 86-87.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1838. Calhoun's attitude: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 184-187.
1839. New Jersey contested election: *Morse's J. Q. Adams*, 290-296.

327. (1829-1841.) Personal elements.—Friends and advisors.

Sumner's Jackson, 136-163; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 27-31; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 467-506; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 152-158, 162-166, 179-186; *Snow's Guide*, 163, 166-167, 170-171. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 677; *Benton's View*, I. 128-130, 148-149, 180-182.

1829-1837. Jackson's confidence in his friends.
1829-1839. Jackson's first cabinet.
1829-1837. "Kitchen cabinet."
1829-1831. Eaton affair.
1831. Quarrel with Calhoun: § 328.
1831-1833. Jackson's second cabinet.
1833-1837. Jackson's reorganized cabinet.
1831-1837. Van Buren as Jackson's political heir.
1837-1841. Van Buren's cabinet.

328. (1829-1841.) Personal elements.—Opposition.

Von Holst's Calhoun, 104-123; *Sumner's Jackson*, 149-163; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 174-177, 179-180; *Lodge's Webster*, 205-208, 224-225, 232-240; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 85-87; *Houghton's American Politics*, 207.

1829. Jackson's distrust of his enemies.
1829. Feeling of the Adams men.
1829. Quarrel with the Bank begins: § 399.
1830. Maysville road veto: § 387.
1831. Quarrel with Calhoun culminates: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 83-96; *Benton's View*, I. 167-180.

a. (1818) Seminole affair.
b. (1830) "Federal Union" toast: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 174-196.
c. (1831) Eaton affair.
d. (1829) Van Buren's supplanting influence.
e. (1832) Nullification.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Effect on Calhoun and on slavery.

1831. Quarrel with the Senate on Van Buren's nomination: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 196-200; *Benton's View*, I. 214-220.

1833. Quarrel with the Nullificationists: § 354.

1832. Quarrel with the Supreme Court: § 375.

1833. Quarrel over the removal of the deposits: §§ 404-406.

1836. Quarrel over the specie circular: § 410.

1824-1837. Popular support of Jackson.

1837-1841. Financial difficulties of Van Buren: §§ 421-423.

1840. Quarrel over the sub-treasury; § 419.

POLITICAL ELEMENTS (1829–1841).

329. (1829-1841.) Political elements.—Parties.

Sumner's Jackson, 369-374; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 191-121; *Snow's Guide*, 194-195.

Democrats: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 601, 774-776, 781-782, II. 996, I. 45-46, 312. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 46, 788.

Party principles.

Albany Regency.

Bucktails.

Loco-Focos: BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 782.

Conservatives: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 601.

Whigs: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1101-1104. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1108; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 261-262.

National Republicans.

Party principles.

Anti-Masons: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 100-101; *Snow's Guide*, 160-161; *Sumner's Jackson*, 250-254. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, 101.

330. (1829-1837.) Political elements.—The judiciary.

Sumner's Jackson, 173-174, 259-260, 359-364; *Snow's Guide*, 186-188; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 299.

Attempt to restrain: *Sumner's Jackson*, 173-174.

1826. Bill for seven-tenths majority.

1828. Bill for procedure by state laws.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1830. Bill to prevent decisions on state laws.
1831. Impeachment of Justice Peck.
1832. Refusal to support their decision: § 375.

Appointments: *Sumner's Jackson*, 259-260, 364-365.

Important cases: *Sumner's Jackson*, 359-364; *Van Santvoord's Lives of the Chief Justices*, 566-575.

1837. Briscoe *vs.* the Bank of the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
Charles River Bridge *vs.* Warren Bridge.
1857. Dred Scott case.
1862. Merriman case.

331. (1827-1833.) Political elements.—Election of 1832.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 102-111; *Sumner's Jackson*, 250-259, 272-276; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 186-188, 195-196, 200-205, 247-249; *Benton's View*, I. 282-283.

Candidates.

1831. Sept. First National Convention—Wirt and Ellmaker nominated by the Anti-Masons.
1831. Dec. Clay and Sergeant nominated by the National Republicans.
1832. May. Platform of the National Republicans: ° *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 105-107.
1832. May. National Democratic convention — two-thirds rule: ° *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 188.
Jackson and Van Buren nominated.

Campaign.

1827-1832. Anti-Masonic question: "Good enough Morgan."
Question of the Bank.
Question of popular approval of executive policy.
Question of Van Buren's succession.
Public land question: *Sumner's Jackson*, 191.

The vote: *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 111; *Diagram; Map.*

332. (1833-1837.) Political elements.—Election of 1836.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 113-122; *Sumner's Jackson*, 369-382; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 153-156; *Snow's Guide*, 195: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 296-298.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Candidates.

1835. Jan. White nominated by the Tennessee legislature.
May. Democratic convention—Van Buren and Johnson.
1836. Whig candidates—McLean, Harrison, Webster.

(1836.) Campaign.

Use of patronage.
Question of the bank.
Personal questions.
Influence of Jackson: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 119.

The vote.

1836-1837. Election of Van Buren and Johnson: *Diagram; Map.*
Question of the Michigan vote.
Question of the North Carolina contested election.

333. (1837-1841.) Political elements.—Election of 1840.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 123-138; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 360-405; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 776-777, III. 1101-1108; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 156-173.

Candidates.

1839. Dec. 4. Whig convention.
Disappointment of Clay: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 360-366; *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 163.
Nomination of Harrison.
Nomination of Tyler.
1840. May. Democratic convention.
Van Buren renominated.
No nomination for Vice-President.
Platform.
1839. Dec. Abolition convention.

Campaign.

Dissatisfaction with the Democrats: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 330-359.
Abolition; Clay's anti-abolition speech.
Financial questions.
"Tippecanoe and Tyler too."
Effect of Webster's speeches: *Lodge's Webster*, 238-240.

The vote.

1840. Popular vote: *Diagram.*
1841. Electoral vote: *Special map.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FOREIGN RELATIONS (1829–1841).

334. (1815-1830.) Foreign relations.—West India duties.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 967-968; *Sumner's Jackson*, 164-170; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 502-504; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 124-128.

1818-1827. Countervailing policy with Great Britain: § 237.
1829-1830. Trade opened by Jackson.

335. (1831-1836.) Foreign relations.—French spoliation indemnity.

Sumner's Jackson, 170-171, 343-348; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 504; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 183; *Snow's Guide*, 188; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 280-281, 307-308. BIBL. *Bulletin Boston Public Library*, 1885, VI. 393-402.

The Claims.

1. (1793-1800.) First claims: still unsettled: § 171.
2. (1800-1803.) Settled by Louisiana treaty: § 184.
3. (1803-1815.) Subject of Jackson's negotiations.

Negotiations: *Hunt's Life of Livingston.*

1815-1829. Fruitless attempts.
1830. Revolntion in France.
1831. July 4. Treaty of Paris: ° *U. S. Treaties*, 289.

Breach with France: *Sumner's Jackson*, 343-348; *Lodge's Webster*, 230-233; *Morse's J. Q. Adams*, 239-242.

1834. Appropriation not voted by France.
Dec. Jackson's message on reprisal: ° *Statesmen's Manual*, 870-873.
1835. Draft by the United States Bank refused: § 416.
1835. Mar. Fortification bill defeated on the three million amendment.
April 25. Conditional appropriation by the French Chambers: *Niles' Register*, XLVII. 436, XLVIII. 220.
1836. Diplomatic relations broken off.
1836. Mar. 19. France agrees to pay.

336. (1830-1837.) Foreign relation.—Mexico.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 548-558, 569; *Sumner's Jackson*, 351-354.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1783-1819. Question of boundaries.
1820. Missouri Compromise: § 261.
1824. Question of the Pacific Coast: *Sumner's Jackson*, 347-352.
1827. Attempt to purchase Texas: *Sumner's Jackson*, 352.
1827. Texas united with Coahuila.
1829. Sept. 15. Slavery abolished in Mexico.
"Re-annexation" cry.
1829. Renewed attempt to purchase.
1832. Apr. 5. Boundary of 1819 confirmed by treaty.
1835. Attempt to purchase to the Rio Grande.

337. (1833-1836.) Foreign relations. — Independence of Texas.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 558-585; *Sumner's Jackson*, 352, 355-356; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 486; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 316-318. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 172.
1819-1822. Suggestions: *Sumner's Jackson*, 352.
1833. Attempt to form a new Mexican state.
1836. Mar. 2. Declaration of Independence.
17. Constitution (Slavery acknowledged).
Aid from the southern United States.
June 28. Gaines orders advance into Texas.
Oct. 15. Mexican envoy demands passports.

338. (1836-1837.) Foreign relations.—Recognition of Texas.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 585-588; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 62-63; *Sumner's Jackson*, 356-359; *Draper's Civil War in America*, I. 385-388.
1806. July 4. Mason's Resolution: *Benton's Abridgement*, XII. 779. XIII. 43.
Dec. Jackson's messages: *Statesmen's Manual*, 942.
Question of the extension of Texas: *Sumner's Jackson*. 357.
Texas applies for admission.
1837. Mar. 1. Senate resolution recognizing Texas: *Benton's Abridgement*, XIII. 202.
House resolution for diplomatic expenses.
An agent sent by the President.
1838. Oct. 12. Boundary treaty: ° *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 21.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

339. (1837.) Foreign relations.—Caroline affair.

Lodge's Webster, 247-249, 252, 255; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 30-32.

1815-1821. Conflict as to Carlton Island: *Adams' Memoirs*, V. 394-397, 403.

1828. Troops to protect the frontier: *Niles' Register*, XXXV. 272, 294, 321.

1837. Rebellion in Canada.

1837. Dec. Scheme for the invasion of Canada by a filibustering expedition.

Dec. 19. Steamer Caroline captured by Canadians.

1837. Jan. 5. Forces ordered out by Van Buren.

340. (1829-1837.) Foreign relations.— Effects of Jackson's policy.

Friendly relations with great powers.

Hectoring relations with weak powers.

Way prepared for settlement of boundary disputes with England.

Way prepared for aggression on Mexico.

THE STATES (1829–1841).

341. (1829-1841.) The States.—Finances.

BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 167.

Banking system: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 210-215.

Debt: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 728-729, III. 604.

Repudiation: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 728, 571-572, III. 604-605.

Proposed assumption of State debts: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 728-729.

342. The States.— Nullification — Theory.

Wise's Seven Decades of the Union, 121-133; *Draper's Civil War in America*, I. 370-372; *Lodge's Webster*, 211-218; *Snow's Guide*, 168-173. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1055; *Foster's References*, 23-24.

1789-1828. Precedents of nullification: § 346.

1827-1829. Calhoun's doctrine: § 347.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1830. Haynes' doctrine: § 348.
1830-1832. The South Carolina doctrine: § 349.
1798-1832. Nullification compared with interposition: § 350.
1832-1861. Nullification compared with secession: § 350.
1832. Is nullification constitutional? § 351.
1832. Is nullification "a peaceful remedy"? § 352.

343. The States.— Nullification.— Coercion.

Draper's Civil War in America, I. 372-384; *Snow's Guide*, 173-175; *Lodge's Webster*, 218-224. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 23-24.
1789-1832. General principles of coercion: § 353.
1832. Action of South Carolina: §§ 349, 355.
1832. Action of the President: § 354.
1832-1833. Action of Congress: § 356.
1832-1833. The Compromise: § 357.
1832-1861. Effects of the controversy: § 358.

344. (1829-1841.) The States.— Projects of Federal aid.

Roosevelt's Benton, 219-222.
1820-1841. Propositions to cede the lands: § 382.
1829-1841. Propositions to distribute the proceeds of the lands: §§ 412-413.
1829-1841. Proposition to assume State debts: § 341.
1829-1841. Grants of public lands: § 384.
1829-1841. Distribution of the surplus: §§ 414-415.

345. The States.— Geography.

Cooley's Michigan, 205-227.
1836. Apr. Michigan-Arkansas debate.
June 7. Act extending the boundaries of Missouri.
June 15. Admission of Arkansas.
1836-1837. Ohio-Michigan boundary controversy.
1837. Jan. 26. Admission of Michigan.

NULLIFICATION (1789–1861).

346. (1781-1828.) Nullification.— Precedents.

Sumner's Jackson, 212-219; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1050; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 185-192.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1781-1788. Ordinances of Congress over-ridden.
1787-1789. Unwillingness of the States to submit to national laws.
1793. Georgia act on decisions of the Supreme Court: § 118.
1798-1800. Virginia and Kentucky resolutions: §§ 161-164.
1799. Virginia act annulling the sedition act: *Congressional Debates*, IX. 938.
1804. Nullification threatened by New England men: § 194.
1810. Olmstead controversy with Pennsylvania: § 219.
1812-1814. Refusal to send militia: § 226.
1814. Report of the Hartford Convention: § 227.
1820. Mar. 27. Pennsylvania act on the fugitive slave law: *Congressional Debates*, IX. 636.
1823. South Carolina negro seaman act: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 129-132.
1825-1829. Georgia in the Creek controversy: § 286.

347. (1829-1829.) Nullification.—Calhoun's doctrine.

Von Holst's Calhoun, 76-84; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 467-471; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 1051; *Sumner's Jackson*, 213-214; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 88-94.

1825. Calhoun's national spirit: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 67.
1827. Gov. Hamilton's suggestion: *Sumner's Jackson*, 213.
1828. Protests against the tariff: § 424; *Von Holst's U. S.* I 406-408.
1828. Doctrine of the "South Carolina Exposition": ○ *Calhoun's Works*, VI. 59-94.
1828. Sept. Madison's letter against nullification: ○ *Elliot's Debates*, IV. 600; *Gay's Madison*, 246-250.
1828-1829. Action of other State legislatures: *Sumner's Jackson*, 218.
Authority of Jefferson's name: *Sumner's Jackson*, 215; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 488-491.
1798-1829. Compromise with the doctrine of interposition: § 350.

348. (1830.) Nullification.—Hayne's doctrine.

Lodge's Webster, 171-204; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 482-488; △*Benton's View*, I. 131-133; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 234, III. 1052; △*Hayne in Johnston's American Orations*, I. 213-227; △ *Webster in Johnston's American Orations*, I. 228-282; *Sargent's Public Men*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

and Events, I. 169-174; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 77-79. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 140; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 235.

1829. Dec. Foot's resolution on the public lands.

1830. Jan. 19. Hayne's attack.

20. Webster's defence against the charge of hostility to the West.

23. Hayne's nullification speech.

26. Webster's "Reply to Hayne.

1. Attempt to ally the West and South.
2. Vindication of Massachusetts.
3. Union against disunion.
4. Nullification against coercion.
5. Webster's use of "Constitutional compact": *Webster*, III. 281.

349. (1830-1832.) Nullification.—South Carolina.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 471-477; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 96-103; *Benton's View*, I. 297-299; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1052-1053; *Roosevelt's Benton*, II. 94-100. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 135; *Foster's References*, 23-24.

1830. April. Jackson's anti-nullification toast: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 174-176; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 148-149.

1838-1831. Attempt to call a convention.

1831. July 26. "Address" of the legislature: ○ *Calhoun's Works*. VI. 124-144.

1832. July. Tariff act: §

Aug. 28. Calhoun's letter to Hamilton: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 96-103.

Oct. 24. Legislature calls a convention: *Niles' Register*, XLIII. 152.

Nov. 19. Meeting of the convention: *Sumner's Jackson*, 281.

Report of the committee of 21: ○ *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 154-162.

24. Ordinance of nullification: ○ *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 154-162.

24. "Exposition": ○ *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 169-172.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Address to the people of South Carolina.

27. Gov. Hamilton's message: *Niles' Register*, XLIII. 159.

Dec. 28. Calhoun resigns the vice-presidency.

350. (1832.) Nullification.—Characteristics.

Benton's View, I. 347-362.

Principles.

1. Means of resisting aggression.
   The arbiter.—Amendment.—Revolution.
2. Means of resisting nullification.

a. By the judiciary: violation of contract and of civil rights.

b. By the executive: revenue acts.

3. Doctrine of revolution.

a. Allegiance of the citizen: question of treason.

b. Right of State resistance.

c. Connection with secession.

4. Is it constitutional? § 351.
5. Is it a peaceful remedy? § 352.

Comparison.

Different from any previous enunciation.
A conflict with the legislative power.
Complete in itself.
Immediate in its effect.
No renunciation of privileges under the general government.
Applied only to a single act.
Applied only to a single State.

351. (1832.) Nullification.—Is it Constitutional?

Von Holst's U. S. I. 465-475; *Calhoun in Johnston's American Orations*, I. 196-212; △*Benton's View*, I. 334-342.

1833. Jan. 22. Calhoun's resolutions: *Benton's Debates*, XII. 23; *Webster*, III. 448.

Feb. 15. Calhoun's speech: *Benton's Debates*, XII. 191; *Calhoun*, II. 179.

18. Webster's propositions: *Benton's Debates*, XII. 103; *Webster*, III. 464.

18. Webster's speech: *Webster*, III. 449-495.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1. The Constitution no compact.
2. No secession without revolution.
3. The supreme law and a final interpreter.
4. Nullification unconstitutional and revolutionary.

352. (1832.) Nullification.—Is it a "peaceful remedy"?

Calhoun's declaration: *Congressional Debates*, XI. 534.
Calhoun's self-contradiction.
Action of State courts against national courts.
Onus of beginning hostilities.
Sympathy of other Southern States.
Randolph's opinion: *Adams' Randolph*, 302-304.

COERCION (1832–1833).

353. (1789-1885.) Coercion.—Principles.

1. Peaceful remedies. "Law."—Judicial.—Posse.
2. Treason. Question of Calhoun's position.
3. Clause guaranteeing a republican government.
4. Execution of laws.—Individuals.
5. Power of the government.
   Jan. 22. Calhoun's resolutions: § 351.
   23, 25. Grundy's and Clayton's resolutions: ° *Congressional Debates*, IX. 193, 232.
6. War and reconstruction.

354. (1832.) Coercion.—Action of the President.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 478-484; *Sumner's Jackson*, 282-284; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1053-1054; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 229-233. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 136.

1832. Oct. 29-Nov. 12. Precautionary movements of troops: *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 198.
Nov. 6. Instructions to the collector of Charleston: *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 187-188
18. Scott sent to Charleston: *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 198.
Dec. 12. Orders to naval vessels: *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 197.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Nov. Election: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 249.

Dec. 4. References in the message: *Statesmen's Manual*, 786.

11. Proclamation issued: ° *Statesmen's Manual*, 794-807; *Elliot's Debates*, IV. 582-592; △*Benton's View*, I. 299-303.

Effect: *Congressional Debates*, IX. 89, 770, 1861.

355. (1832-1833.) Coercion.—Action of South Carolina.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 480-484; *Sumner's Jackson*, 284.

1832. Dec. 13. Hayne's inaugural.

Replevin act: *Congressional Debate*, IX. *App.* 177-179.

20. Test oath act: *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 180.

20. Act for troops: *Ibid.* 179; *Nile's Register*, XLIII. 259.

20. Counter proclamation: ° *Congressional Debates*, IX. *App.* 191-196.

Military preparations: *Niles' Register*, XLIII. 339; *Congressional Debates*, IX. 250, 1763.

Dec. Attempted mediation of Virginia: *Niles' Register*, XLIII. 275, 395, 435.

1833. Jan. 16. * Nullification message: ° *Statesmen's Manual*, 808; *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 13; △*Benton's View*, I. 303-308.

356. (1833.) Coercion.—The Force-bill.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 484-490; *Sumner's Jackson*, 285-287; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 233-243; *Adams' Randolph*, 301-305; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 100-110; *Benton's View*, I. 330-334. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 13.

1. History.

Jan. 21. Introduced by Wilkins.

Feb. 12. Clay's Compromise proposed.

Feb. 20. Passes the Senate.

Feb. 25. House gives it precedence.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1833. Feb. 26. Compromise passes as a substitute for Verplanck's bill.
Mar. 1. Force-bill passes.
Jackson's agency.

2. Text of the bill and changes: *Congressional Debates*. IX. 244-246.
3. Debate—Was it a peaceful measure?
4. Topical discussion.
Jurisdiction.—Records.—Jails.—Habeas Corpus.
Proclamation and troops.—Executive discretion.—Menaces.
Blockade.—Collection.—Custom-House.—Cash duties.
Assemblage.—"Assisting and abetting."—Use of troops.
5. Compromise compared.
Protection to Union men.
Feb. 8. Report of the Judiciary Committee.

357. (1833.) Coercion.—Compromise of 1833.

Von Holst's U. S I. 480-484, 491-505; *Sumner's Jackson*, 288-290; *Lodge's Webster*, 211-219; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1054; *Benton's View*, I. 308-330, 342-347. BIBL. *Taussig's "Outline of Political Economy*, VI." *p.* 8; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 38; *Foster's References*, 124.

Nov. "Concession" of South Carolina.
Dec. 27. Verplanck bill.
1833. Feb. 12. Compromise introduced: § 356.
Mar. 2. Compromise act.
Jan. Ordinance suspended.
Mar. 16. Ordinance repealed.

358. (1833-1861.) Coercion.—Effects of the controversy.

Morse's John Quincy Adams, 235-238; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 103-109; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1055; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 110-113.

1. The Force act passed.
2. The tariff continued.
3. The principle of nullification stated.
4. Was Calhoun in fear of being hanged?

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ADMINISTRATIVE QUESTIONS (1829–1837).

359. Administrative questions.—Civil service.

Snow's Guide, 163-167.

Nature of public office: § 364.
Constitutional principles of appointment: § 365.
Constitutional principles of removal: § 366.
1789-1829. Removals before Jackson's administration: § 367.
1820-1867. Four years tenure act: § 366.
1829-1837. Removals under Jackson: § 368.
1837-1841. Van Buren's removals.
1841-1887. Development of the spoils system: § 369.
1872-1885. Principles of civil service reform: § 370.

360. Administrative questions.—Indians.

Snow's Guide, 175-177; *Sumner's Jackson*, 174-183.
1492-1885. Character of the Indians: § 371.
1789-1829. Policy of previous administrations: § 372.
1824-1828. Creek trouble: § 386.
1829-1832. Cherokee trouble: §§ 373-375.
1830-1861. Removal policy: § 376.
1832-1861. Indian wars: § 377.
1865-1885. Present status of the Indian questions: § 378.

361. (1829-1841.) Administrative questions.—Public lands.

Sumner's Jackson, 184-191.
1781-1882. Acquirement of the public lands: § 379.
1787-1800. Policy of sales in large tracts: §§ 380, 122.
1870-1820. Policy of credit sales in tracts to suit: § 381.
1820-1829. Policy of cash sales: § 382.
1829-1841. Speculation in public lands: § 383.
1829-1840. Proposition to distribute the proceeds: §§ 412, 413.
1841-1865. Policy since Jackson's time: § 384.
1789-1885. Disposition of the public lands: § 385.

362. (1829-1841.) Administrative questions.—Internal improvements.

Snow's Guide, 182-184.
1789-1829. History of internal improvements: § 386.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1829-1841. Improvements under Jackson and Van Buren: § 387.
1841-1865. System of the United States: § 388.
1865-1885. System of the United States: § 389.

363. (1829-1841.) Administrative questions. — Effect of Jackson's administration.

Character of the civil service lowered.
System of "organs" instituted.
Form given to our Indian policy.
Impress on the powers of the executive.
Doctrine of the will of the people: *Schouler's U. S.* III. 475-476.
Recommendations of legislation.
Mediocre character of his successors.
Suggestion of taking away his veto: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 118-121.

REMOVALS (1789–1885).

364. (1789-1885.) Removals. — Nature of public office.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 895-898.

I. As to the kind of service.

Military and naval.
Administrative.
Subordinate.
Elective.

II. As to the term: *Lamphere's U. S. Government*, 264-276; *Comstock's Civil Service.*

During good behavior.
Unlimited term.
Limited term.

III. As to the right to hold.

Theory of vested title in office.
Theory of rotation in office.
Theory of party rewards.
Theory of business relations.

365. (1789-1885.) Removals. — Appointing power.

Salmon's History of the Appointing Power of the President, 9-14; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 580-582.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Power of the President.
Power of heads of departments.
Power of members of Congress.
Power of civil service commissioners.
Question of vacancies.
Questions of term and tenure.
Question of "inferior officers."

366. (1789-1885.) Removals.—Constitutional principles.

Salmon's History of the Appointing Power, 9-23; *Lalor's Cyclopædia*, III. 899-910; *Higginson's Larger History of the U. S.* 402-403.

1789. Question of the consent of the Senate.
1789-1829. Questions of establishing a tenure by statute.
1820. Four year tenure act.
1826. "Six bills."
1867. Tenure of office act.
1885. Present status of tenure of office.
1882. Pendleton civil-service bill.

367. (1789-1829.) Removals.—Before Jackson's administration.

Salmon's History of the Appointing Power, 24-52; *J. F. Merriam in Proceedings of American Historical Association, April*, 1886; *Benton's View*, I. 160-162; *Jencke's Civil Service of the U. S.* 3-4; *Niles' Register*, XXXVI. 267, XLIII. 69, XLVIII. 307; *Sumner's Jackson*, 105 *n*.

1789-1801. By Washington and John Adams.
1801-1817. By Jefferson and Madison: § 178.
1817-1825. By Monroe: *Niles' Register*, XLVIII. 307.
1825-1826. By John Quincy Adams: *Morse's Adams*, 196-201; *Sumner's Jackson*, 102, 111; *Adams' Memoirs*, VII. 163, 434; *Hammond's New York*, II. 281.
1789-1829. Development of partisan administration in the States.

368. (1829-1837.) Removals.—Under Jackson.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 13-26; *Sumner's Jackson*, 145-149; *Salmon's History of the Appointing Power*, 54-65; *Snow's Guide*, 164-167; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 164-168; *Roosevelt's*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Benton, 77-85; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 455-460; *Parton's Jackson*, III. 206-227. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 16.

I. His principles.

1816. Letter on non-partisan appointments: *Niles' Register*, XXXVI. 164-165.
Marcy's principle: "to the victor belong the spoils of the enemy": *Sargent's Public Men and Euents*, I. 200: ○ *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 900.

1828. Nov. 2. Announcement in the Telegraph. "Rewarding friends": *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I..157.

1829. Mar. 4. Jackson's inaugural: "task of reform."
Dec. Recommendation of extension of four years' tenure act.

II. Application of the "spoils" system.

1. Number of removals.
Benton's testimony.
Adams' testimony: *Adams' Memoirs*, VII. 112, 138, 138, 144-145, 147, 150, 172, 179.
Kendall's testimony: *Kendall's Autobiography*, 297-317.
Eaton's estimate: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 568.
2. Jacksonian justification of the system.
Hill on "servile dependence": *Congressional Globe*, 1834-1835, *p.* 373.
Kendall on "propriety in office": *Kendall's Autobiography*, 317.
3. Effect on the public service.
Calhoun's view: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 114-118.
J. Q. Adams' view: *Morse's J. Q. Adams*, 231-232.

369. (1839-1887.) Removals.— Development of the spoils system.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 26-27; *Sumner's Jackson*, 146-147; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 782-787; *Eaton's Spoils System and the Civil Service.*

1839. Calhoun's proposition to prevent interference in elections: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 200-203; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 282-287.

1841. Whig administration.

1845. Democratic administration.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1849. Whig administration.
1853. Democratic administration.
1861. Republican administration.
1885. Democratic administration: "offensive partisanship."
1837-1885. Changes within the parties.

370. (1861-1885.) Removals.—Question of Reform.

Salmon's History of the Appointing Power, 87-116; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 139-144. 895-910. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 50, 51, 52, 58; *Foster's Literature of Civil Service Reform; Providence Monthly Reference Lists, No.* 62.

1868. Jencke's bills.
1869-1877. Civil service rules and commission.
1881-1883. Pendleton civil service act.
New York and Massachusetts systems.
1887. Desirable extensions of the act.
Concurrence of the Senate?
Supervision of removals?
Repeal of the four years tenure act?
Limitations sn appointments?
Statement of reasons?
Abolition of "Senatorial courtesy": *The Citizen, Vol.* I. *No.* I.

INDIAN POLICY OF THE GOVERNMENT (1789–1885).

371. (1492-1887.) Indians.—The Race.

Distribution and numbers.
Physical characteristics.
Mental and moral characteristics.
Effect of white settlements.

372. (1789-1829.) Indians.—Policy of previous Administrations.

BIBL. *Providence Monthly Reference Lists.*

1786-1801. Federal policy: § 120.
1801-1829. Republican policy.
1796.1882. Factory system: *Benton's View*, I. 20-21.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Money annuities.
Growth of an "imperium in imperio."
1824-1861. Policy of removal westward.
1821-1824. Creek question: § 286.
1789-1829. Payments to the Indians: *Diagram*.

373. (1824-1828.) Indians.—Cherokee Difficulty.

Von Hoist's U. S. I. 448-449; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 390-392. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 130; *Foster's Reference*, 49; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 394.

1824. Proposed removal: *Adams' Memoirs*, VI. 256-258, 262-263, 268-271.
1829. Attempted survey.
1827. Cherokee constitution formed: *Niles' Register*, XXXII. 255.
1826-1828. Georgia acts assuming jurisdiction.

374. (1829-1837.) Indians.—Jackson's policy.

Sargent's Public Men and Events, I. 177-179; *Sumner's Jackson*, 180-182; *Von Holst's U. S.* I. 449-458; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 477-480; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 392-394; *Benton's View*, I. 163-166, 624-626.

1829. Apr. Jackson's warning: *Niles' Register*, XXXVI. 31, 258.
Aug., Dec. Cherokee act and petition: *Niles' Register*, XXXVII. 94, 235.
Dec. 19. Georgia acts on annexation and territory: *Niles' Register*, XXXVII.? XXXVIII. 54.
1830. United States troops withdrawn: *Niles' Register*, XXXIX. 264.

375. (1829-1832.) Indians.—Protection of the Supreme Court.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 393-394; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 209-213, 250-253.

Tassels case.

1830. Dec. 12. Georgia resolutions repudiating the writ of error: *Niles' Register*, XXXIX. 338, 353.

Cherokee Nation vs. Georgia.

1830. June. Wirt-Gilmer correspondence: *Niles' Register*, XXXIX. 70.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Summons disregarded: *Adams' Memoirs*, VIII. 343.

Mar. Decision on "domestic dependent nations": ○ *Marshall*, 412-418.

Worcester vs. Georgia: ○ *Marshall*, 419-448.

1830. Dec. 22. Georgia act supppressing Indian insurrections: 10 *Curtis'* 217-218.

1831. Sept. Worcester convicted of residence and refusal to take oath: *Niles' Register*, XLI. 70, 102, 175.

Nov. Writ of error disregarded: *Niles' Register*, XLI. 213.

1832. Mar. 3. Decision that the Georgia act is unconstitutional.

a. Has the Court jurisdiction?

b. Was the law constitutional?

c. Can the Supreme Court interfere?

1832. Mandate of the Supreme Court disregarded: *Niles' Register*, XLII. 78.

376. (1830-1861.) Indians.— Removal policy.

Sumner's Jackson, 182-183; *Benton's View*, I. 27-29, 690-694.

BIBL. *Providence Monthly Reference Lists.*

Pressure of the Southern members.

Connection with slavery: *Benton's View*, I. 690-691.

1828. Western Arkansas reserved: *Benton's View*, I. 107-109.

1834. June 30. Act for an Indian Territory.

1835. Dec. 29. Removal treaty: *Benton's View*, I. 624-625.

1835-1861. Continued removals westward.

1833-1871. Policy of treaty relations.

1835-1861 Amounts paid to Indians.

377. (1832-1865.) Indians.— Indian wars.

Sprague's History of the Indian Wars.

Causes of Indian wars.

1832. Blackhawk war: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 246.

1818-1845. Seminole war: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 292-311; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 209-216; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, 319-320.

1862. Sioux war.

1865-1886. Apache wars.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

378. (1865-1885.) Indians.—Present status.

Manypenny's Our Indian Wards. BIBL. *Providence Monthly Reference Lists.*

Question of reservations and further removals.
Question of citizenship.
Question of lands in severalty.
Present reservations: *Map.*
Question of government agencies.
Question of education.
Question of protection.

PUBLIC LANDS (1789–1885).

379. (1781-1885.) Public lands.—Acquisition.

Quarterly Journal of Economics, I. 169-173; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 464-466; *Shosuke Sato's Land Question*, 1-77; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 17-84.

1781-1885. Acquisition of territory.
1781-1885. Acquisition of ownership.
1781-1885. Extinguishment of Indian title.
1781-1885. Cost of the public lands.

380. (1781-1800.) Public lands.—System.

See §§ 53, 62, 122; *Shosuke Sato's Land Question*, 121-143.

381. (1800-1820.) Public lands.—System of credit sales.

Benton's View, I. 11-12; *Shosuke Sato's Land Question*, 143-148; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 469-472.

1. Policy of credit sales, for revenue only.
1800. May. Act for land officers and time sales.
1804-1824. Evils of credit system and complaints.
2. Policy of leasing mineral and salt lands.
Expense of the system and its abandonment.
3. Policy of sales in small lots at low prices.
1820. Act abolishing the credit system.

382. (1820-1829.) Public lands.—Political question.

Sumner's Jackson, 187-189; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 471-475;

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Benton's View, I. 102-107, 130-131; *Shosuke Sato's Land Question*, 148-153.

Connection with revenue.
Connection with the tariff.
Connection with parties: *Sumner's Jackson*, 188.
Connection with the States.
  Policy of the minimum price.
  Question of land grants.
  Policy of grants for education.
  Claim of States to lands within their jurisdiction.
  Question of taxation of unoccupied land.

383. (1829-1841.) Public lands.—Policy under Jackson and Van Buren.

Von Holst's U. S II. 179-186; *Lalor's Cyclopœdia*, III. 472-475; *Saow's Guide*, 167-168; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 216-219; *Shosuke Sato's Land Question*, 153-159.

1829. Dec. 29. Foote's resolution on restricting sates.
1830. May. Benton's bill for graduated prices.
1831. McLane's proposition for sale to the States.
1832. Mar. Bell's proposition for surrender to the States.
Clay's proposition for dividing the proceeds: § 413.
Dec. Jackson's proposition for sale at cost.
1832-1836. Great speculative sales.
System of Southern loans.
1836. Specie circular: § 410.
1837. Debates on retaining lands for actual settlers.

384. (1841-1883.) Public lands.—Policy of the government.

Shosuke Sato's Land Question, 159-181.

1841-1883. Policy of preemption.
1845-1851. Policy of land grants to states.
1850-1871. Policy of railroad land grants.
1861-1887. Homestead and tree claim acts.
1861-1887. Sales of special lands.

385. (1787-1883.) Public lands.—Disposition.

Quarterly Journal of Economics, I. 173-183.

1787-1883. Sales.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1787-1883. Grants to individuals.
1787-1883. Grants to States.
1878-1883. Grants for internal improvements: § 368.
1787-1883. Total disposition.
1787-1883. Cash receipts.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS (1789–1885).

BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 580.

386. (1775-1829.) Internal Improvements.—History.

1783-1829. Natural highways: § 190.
1775-1789. Schemes of improvement: § 191.
1801-1813. Republican policy: § 183.
1816-1822. Constitutional questions: § 236.
1800-1829. Development of transportation; § 287.
1823-1829. Question of expediency: § 288.

387. (1829-1841.) Internal Improvements.—Under Jackson and Van Buren.

Sumner's Jackson, 193-194; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 480-481; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 570-571.

1829. Dec. Jackson's disapproval of government aid.
1830. May 27. Maysville road veto: *Statesmen's Manual*, 719-724: *Benton's View*, I. 167.
29. Other bills lost by a "pocket veto."
1831. Bills for roads rivers, harbors, and lighthouses approved.
1832. $1,200,000 bill approved; another vetoed.
1833. Bill killed in Congress.
1836. Distribution bill approved.
1839-1841. Amount appropriated: *Diagram*.
1840. Suspension of improvements: *Statesmen's Manual*, II. 977-978.

388. (1841-1861.) Internal Improvements.—History.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 571.
1841-1861. Land grants to the States: *cf.* § 385.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1850-1861. Expenditures by the United States.
1841-1867. Value of the improvements.

389. (1861-1885.) Internal Improvements.—History.

1861-1885. Aid to corporations.
1861-1885. Expenditures by the United States.
1861-1885. Value of the improvements.

ECONOMIC ELEMENTS (1829-1841).

390. (1829-1833.) Economic elements.—The Bank of the United States.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 201-203; *Snow's Guide*, 177-179; *Sumner's Jackson*, 234-249, 257-276, 291-296, 310, 315-321, 337-342. BIBL. *Dunbar's References in Political Economy* VIII. *p.* 5; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 141: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 204; *Snow's Guide*, 177-181.

1816-1828. History of the bank: §§ 234, 397.
1828-1839. Jackson's hostility: § 398.
1830-1832. Struggle for a charter: § 399.
1832. Jackson's veto of the bank bill: § 400.
1832-1833. Attack on the bank renewed: § 401.
1833-1834. Bank controversy continued: § 416.
1836-1841. Fate of the United States bank: § 418.

391. (1833-1837.) Economic.—Removal of the deposits.

Lodge's Webster, 225-232; *Snow's Guide*, 179-181, 190; *Sumner's Jackson*, 296-316: *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 134-144; BIBL. *Dunbar's References to Political Economy* VIII. *pp.* 5-6; *Foster's References*, 25: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 798-799.

1833. Deposits removed by Jackson's direction: § 402.
1833-1884. Constitutionality of the removal: § 403.
1833-1834. Censure of President Jackson by the Senate: § 404.
1834. Jackson's protest at the censure: § 405.
1834-1837. Expunging resolutions: § 406.

392. Economic elements.—Currency.

Snow's Guide, 188-190; *Sumner's Jackson*, 317, 331-337.
Economic principles of circulating media: § 407.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1792-1841. Ratio of gold to silver: § 408.
1789-1841. Suggestions of a "hard money" currency: § 409.
1836-1837. The specie circular: § 410.

393. (1829-1841.) Economic elements.—Surplus revenue.

Sumner's American Currency, 127-129; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 729, II. 192; *Snow's Guide*, 186; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 143-156; *Sumner's Jackson*, 322-331.

1829-1841. Surplus of receipts over expenditures: § 411.
1817-1830. Scheme for distributing the proceeds of the public lands: § 412.
1830-1833. Clay's distribution bill: § 413.
1835-1836. The "deposit act": § 414.
1836-1885. Effect of the deposit act: § 415.

394. (1820-1841.) Economic elements.—Place of deposit of government balances.

Snow's Guide, 181-182, 198-199; *Sumner's Jackson*, 304-308, 318-319, 329-330.

1833. Removal of the deposits from the United States Bank: § 402.
1833-1835. System of "pet banks": § 417.
1836-1837. The specie circular: § 410.
1837. Panic of 1837: § 421.
1834-1846. Independent treasury: § 419.
1836-1841. Fate of the United States Bank: § 418.

395. (1829-1841.) Economic elements.—Commercial crises.

Sumner's Jackson, 314-318.

1834. Crisis of 1834: § 420.
1837. Panic of 1837: § 421.
1837-1838. Action of the government: § 422.
1837-1841. Recovery from the crisis: § 423.

396. (1829-1841.) Economic elements.—Tariffs.

Snow's Guide, 182-184; *Sumner's Jackson*, 194-206, 281-291.

1828-1832. Agitation against the tariff: § 424.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1832. Tariff of 1832: § 425.
1832-1833. Nullification: §§ 349, 354-356.
1833. Tariff of 1833: § 357.

THE BANK (1816–1833).

397. (1816-1828.) The Bank.—History.

Sumner's Jackson, 224-236.
1791-1811. First Bank of the United States: § 129.
1819-1836. Second Bank of the United States: § 234.
1819. McCullough *vs.* Maryland: § 264.
Business and management.
Government deposits and exchange.
Separation from politics.

398. (1828-1829.) The Bank.—Jackson's hostility.

Roosevelt's Benton, 114-118; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 31-36; *Sumner's Jackson*, 236-244; *Benton's View*, I. 158-159, 187, 204, 224-229; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 469-475; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 201-202; *Parton's Jackson*, III. 256-267.
1828. Jackson's advocacy of branches.
1829. June. Secretary Ingham's satisfaction.
June-July. Portsmouth Branch affair.
Aug. 13. Pension office order.
Sept. 15. Biddle's letter on political interference.
Oct. 8. Ingham's hint of withdrawing deposits.
Dec. 8. Jackson's attack in his message: *Statesmen's Manual*, 713-714.

399. (1830-1832.) The Bank.—Struggle for a charter.

Sargent's Public Men and Events, I. 188, 213-219; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 118-130, 220-251; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 36-43; *Sumner's Jackson*, 244-249, 258-274; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 202-203.
1830. Resolution opposing: *Benton's Abridgment*, XI. 72.
1831. Dec. 9. Jackson's message: *Statesmen's Manual*, 705.
Dec. Jackson's renominated on the bank issue: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 188.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1832. Jan. Petition of the bank for a renewal: *Benton's Abridgment*, XI. 357.
Feb. 23. Clayton's resolution for investigation: *Benton's View*, I. 236.
Debate on recharter.
July 2. Recharter bill passed.

400. (1832.) The Bank.—Jackson's veto.

Sargent's Public Men and Events, I. 219-229; △*Benton's View*, I. 251-265, 280-281; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 43-55; *Sumner's Jackson*, 274-275; *Lodge's Webster*, 207-210.

1832. July 10. The message: ○ *Statesmen's Manual*, 767-780; *Niles' Register*, XLII. 365-368.

I. Was the old bank expedient? *Benton's View*, I. 158.

Was the old charter unaltered?

Was the new charter expedient? *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 112-113.

II. Who decides whether a past act is constitutional? *Lodge's Webster*, 208-210.

Webster's argument: *Webster*, III. 416, 432-433; *Benton's Abridgment*, XI. 518-523.

"Necessary and proper": *Webster*, III. 437-438; *Benton's Abridgment*, XI. 519.

III. Who proposes legislation?

1832. Author of the message: *Hunt's Livingston*, 370.
Effect of the message.

401. (1832-1833.) The Bank.—Attack renewed.

Benton's View, I. 86-89, 287-291, 294-296; *Sumner's Jackson*, 259-272, 291-297.

1832. Feb.-May. Investigation by a special committee: *Benton's Abridgment*, XI. 605, 638, 661, 691.
Nov. The election: *Benton's View*, I. 282.
Dec. 4. Jackson's message on the Bank and deposits: *Statesmen's Manual*, 787.

1833. Feb. 3. Sale of Bank stock refused by Congress: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 167.
Mar. Investigations and report.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REMOVAL OF THE DEPOSITS (1833–1837).

402. (1833.) Removal of deposits.—Accomplishment.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 51-55; *Sumner's Jackson*, 294-309; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 798-799, III. 1033-1034; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 130-136; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 253-257; *Benton's View*, I. 373-379; *Parton's Jackson*, III. 515-525.

1816. Act regulating deposits: ○ *Statutes at Large*, III. 266-277.

1833. Mar. 2. House resolution affirming their safety: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 191.

June 1. Duane appointed secretary of the treasury: *Niles' Register*, XLV. 205-206.

26. Jackson's plan for deposits in State banks.

July-Aug. Kendall's mission to the State banks.

Sept. 17. Views of the Cabinet.

18. Jackson's "Paper read to the Cabinet": △ *Benton's View*, I. 376-378.

20. Globe announces a removal: ○ *Niles' Register*, XLV. 236.

23. Duane dismissed for refusing to remove them: *Niles' Register*, XLV. 236-237.

26. Taney's order: *Tyler's Taney*, 197, 206.

Dec. 3. Jackson's defence: ○ *Statesmen's Manual*, 837-838. "Scire facias" suggested: *Clay's Speeches*, II. 176.

4. Taney's "Statement of reasons": ○ *Niles' Register*, XLV. 258-264.

403. (1833-1884.) Removal of deposits.—Question of Constitutionality.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 55-68; *Story's Life and Letters*, II. 155-158; *Benton's View*, I. 379-385.

1833. Report of the directors of the bank: *Benton's View*, I. 379-381.

I. Political argument.

"The people."

The Bank.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II. Legal argument.

a. Doctrine of contracts.

1819. Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward: § 266.

1830. Providence Bank *vs.* Billings: *Marshall*, 405-411.

1865. Binghamton Bridge: 2 *Wallace*, 151-483.

1869. Legal tender case (Hepburn *vs.* Griswold): 8 *Wallace*, 603-640.

1870. Legal tender case renewed: 12 *Wallace*, 520-573.

1884. Legal tender doctrine extended § 128.

b. Discretion of the Secretary.

c. Power of the President.

404. (1833-1834.) Removal of deposits. — Censure of the President.

Sumner's Jackson, 309-311; *Lodge's Webster*, 226-230; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 367-368, 799; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 130-134; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 258-265; *Benton's View*, I. 393-425. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*.

1833. Dec. 10. Clay's resolution on the "Paper read to the Cabinet": ° *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 205.
Amended resolution passed: ° *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 207.
12. Jackson's refusal: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 207.
26. Clay's resolutions of censure: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 208.

1834. Debate on the powers of the President.
Mar. 28. Modified resolutions of censure: ° *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 301.

405. (1834.) Removal of deposits. — Jackson's protest.

Sargent's Public Men and Events, I. 268-273; *Benton's View*, I. 425-433; *Sumner's Jackson*, 311; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 70-76.

1834. Apr. 15. Protest sent in: *Webster*, IV. 145-146; ° *Statesmen's Manual*, 843-863.
Question of impeachable offences.
Question of Jackson's motives.
May 7. Senate resolution denying the right of protest: ° *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 363.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Question of Jackson's representation of the people: *Webster*, IV. 144.
Calhoun's view: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 113.

406. (1834-1837.) Removal of deposits.—Expunging resolutions.

Roosevelt's Benton, 134-136, 140-142; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 322-344; *Benton's View*, I. 524-550, 645-549, 717-731; *Sumner's Jackson*, 313-314; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 68-70; *Lodge's Webster*, 232, 234.

Precedents of expunging.
1834. Apr. 17. Benton's notice: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 320.
1837. Jan. 16. Expunging resolution passed: *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 155-156.
Constitutional question of the journal.

CURRENCY (1836–1840).

407. Currency.—Economic principles.

Sumner's Jackson, 332-333; *Laughlin's History of Bimetallism.*
(1) Principle of exclusive circulation of overvalued currency.
(2) Difficulty of maintaining a ratio between two metals.
(3) Dangers of unsecured bank notes.
(4) Effect of receiving the notes of State banks by the United States.
1791-1836. (5) Effect of notes of the Bank of the United States.
1862-1887. (6) Effect of national bank notes.
1812-1865. (7) Effect of treasury notes.
1861-1885. (8) Effect of legal-tender notes.

408. (1792-1841.) Currency.—Ratio of gold to silver.

Sumner's American Currency, 105; *Sumner's Jackson*, 333-335; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 136-138; *Benton's View*, I. 469-470.
1792. Ratio of 15 to 1: ○ *Statutes at Large*, I. 249.
1831. Commercial ratio of 15.6 to 1.
1830-1834. Influence of Southern gold fields.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1819-1834. Reports and experience.
1834. Benton's "practical view."
1834. June 28. Act fixing the ratio at 16 to 1.
1837. Jan. 18. Act slightly altering the weights of coins.
Specie not in active circulation.

409. (1789-1841.) Currency.—"Hard Money."

Sumner's Jackson, 217-218, 333-335; *Benton's View*, I. 469-479; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 175-177; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, 277-278; *Benton's View*, I. 187, 204, 433-458, 550-553.

1831. Feb. Benton's hard money project: *Benton's View*, I.
1831-1834. Contradiction between hard money and pet banks.
1834. Feb. 11. Jackson's programme: *Sumner's Jackson*, 317-318.
1834. Attempt to put specie into circulation: § 408.

410. (1836-1841.) Currency.—Specie circular.

Sumner's Jackson, 335-336; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 188-194; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 320-322, II. 51; *Benton's View*, I. 676-678, 694-707. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 146.

1816. Apr. 30. Joint resolution for receiving only notes of specie paying banks.
1835-1836. Benton's proposition to receive only specie.
1836. July 11. Specie circular issued.
Necessity of the measure.
1837. Bill to annul the circular.

SURPLUS REVENUE (1829–1841).

411. (1829-1841.) Surplus Revenue.—How produced.

Receipt and expenditures: § 322.
Connection with the tariff.
Connection with public lands.
Connection with speculation.
Connection with slavery: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 150-157.

412. (1817-1829.) Surplus Revenue.—Schemes of distribution.

1817. Calhoun's bonus bill: § 236.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1827-1829. Dickerson's internal improvement scheme.
1829. Dec. 8. Jackson on the lands and surplus: ○ *Statesmen's Manual*, 704-705
17. Hunt's resolution for appropriation: *Benton's Abridgment*, x. 583.
1830. Jan. 19. Resolution passes the House: *Benton's Abridgment*, x. 634.

413. (1830-1833.) Surplus Revenue. — Clay's distribution bill.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 1032-1033, II. 471; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, 205-208; *Benton's View*, I. 275-279, 362-369. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 142, 143.
1830-1831. First bill—shelved in the House: *Statesmen's Manual*, 746; *Benton's Abridgment*, XI. 446, 509, 753.
1832-5833. Second bill—colonization clause added: *Statesmen's Manual*, 788; *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 24-25, 124.
1833. Dec. 1. The "pocket veto."
Argument of expediency.
Argument of constitutionality.
Constitutional question of delaying a veto.

414. (1835-1837.) Surplus Revenue.—The deposit act.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 186-188; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1033-1038; *Sumner's Jackson*, 327-329; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, 299-300; *Benton's View*, I. 556-567, 649-658. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 145.
1835. Feb. Report of the committee on Executive Patronage: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 584.
1836. Biddle's suggestion of aiding the States.
The act for depositing the surplus: ○ *Statutes at Large*.
June. Jackson's approval.

415. (1836-1885.) Surplus Revenue.—Effects of the deposit act.

Bourne's Surplus Revenue, 29-124; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 150-157; *Benton's View*, I. 707-712.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1836. Dec. 21. Calhoun's deposit bill: *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 61-62.
1837. Feb. 24. Proposed rider on the fortification bill.
1837- The three instalments paid.
1837- Use made of the instalments.
1887. Present status of the instalments.

DEPOSIT OF PUBLIC BALANCES (1833–1841).

416. (1833-1834.) Deposit of balances.—Bank controversy continued.

Sumner's Jackson, 309-312, 314-321; *Benton's View*, I. 379-381, 385-392, 415-423, 433-462. 470-471, 477-487.

1833. Dec. 9. Bank memorial against the removal.
Quarrel over the government directors.
Taney's nomination not confirmed.
Question of branch drafts.
1834. Jan. 20. Webster's scheme for a bank: *Webster*, III. 538-540.
Benton's hard-money scheme: § 409.
Mar. 3. House sustains Jackson.
May 26. Senate votes against taking away pension business.
May, Dec. House and Senate investigations.
Dec. Question of the seizure of dividends.

417. (1833-1835.) Deposit of balances.—System of "Pet Banks."

Von Holst's U. S. II. 172-175; *Sumner's Jackson*, 321-325; *Benton's View*, I. 553-554; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 276-277. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 25.

1833. Selection.
1834-1835. Act regulating deposits.
1833-1834. Commercial crisis: § 420.
Was the United States Bank responsible?
1835. Regulation of deposit banks.
Mania for banks.
District banks: *Benton's View*, I. 658-665.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

418. (1836-1841.) Deposit of balances.—Fate of the United States Bank.

Sumner's Jackson, 337-342; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 209; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 316, II. 25-29; *Benton's View*, I. 470-473.

1836. Feb. 18. Pennsylvania charter.
1837. The United States shares paid off.
1839-1841. Second failure.
Loss to the stockholders.

419. (1837-1841.) Deposit of balances.—Independent treasury.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 493-496; *Sumner's American Currency*, 161-162. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 496; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 158.

1830. Dec. 7. Jackson's suggestion: *Statesmen's Manual*, 753.
1834. Jan. Suggestion of a "strong box": *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 110-111.
1834. June. First proposition lost: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 506-507.
1837. Oct. Bill lost in the House: *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 520-543.
1810. July 4. Independent treasury act: *Benton's Abridgment*, XIV. 41-42.
1841. Aug. 17. Repeal act: *Statutes at Large*, V. 439.
1846. Aug. 6. Treasury act.
1885. Present system.

COMMERCIAL CRISES (1834–1841).

420. (1834.) Commercial crises.—Crisis of 1834.

Sumner's Jackson, 315-318; *Benton's View*, I. 415-423, 462-469.
Condition of the State banks.
Condition and management of the United States Bank.
Condition of the West.

421. (1837.) Commercial crises.—Panic of 1837.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 173-194, 199-213; *Sumner's American Currency*, 132-161; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 189-197; *Sargent's Public Men*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

and Events, I. 300-301, II. 10-16; *Sumner's Jackson*, 322-324. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 157; *References to Political Economy* VIII. *p* 6.

1. Causes.
2. Crisis.

1837. May 10. New York banks suspend specie payment.
Progress of the crisis.

422. (**1837-1838.**) **Commercial crises.—Panic of 1837.—Action of the government.**

Von Holst's U. S. II. 198-205; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 965-969; *Snow's Guide*, 197-199; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 197-208.

1837. Pressure put on the President.
Oct. 2. Deposit of the surplus suspended.
12. Treasury notes authorized.

423. (**1837-1841.**) **Commercial crises.—Panic of 1837.—Recovery.**

1838. New York banks resume.
1838. New York bank law.
1839. Second crash.
1837-1841. Loss to the government.
Effect on Van Buren's administration.

THE TARIFF (1829–1841).

424. (**1828-1832.**) **The Tariff.—Anti-Tariff agitation.**

Von Holst's U. S. I. 406-408, 459-483; *Sumner's Jackson*, 212-218; *Schouler's U. S.* III. 440-444; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 76-88. BIBL. *Taussig's "References to Political Economy* VI." *p.* 7.

1828. Had the South a grievance? *Sumner's Jackson*, 216-218.
1828. Protests of the legislatures of South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, North Carolina and Virginia: *Bishop's American Manufactures*, II. 333-334.
1828-1831. Calhoun restrained by his ambition.
1828, 1831. Calhoun's protests in his exposition and address: § 347.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

425. (1832.) The Tariff.—Tariff of 1832.

Sumner's Jackson, 218-223; *Bolles' Financial History of the U. S.* II.; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 861-863; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 188-192, 208-209; *Benton's View*, I. 265-275. BIBL. *Taussig's "References in Political Economy* VI." *p.* 7.

I. Preliminary discussion.

1829-1831. Attitude of Jackson: ° *Statesmen's Manual*, 703, 748, 763.
1830. Appraisal and other acts.
7831. Free-trade and protectionist conventions.

II. Propositions.

1832. (1) McDuffie's southern scheme.
(2) McLean's administration scheme.
(3) Adams' protection scheme.
(4) Clay's "American system" scheme.
1832. July 14. **The act** (to take effect March 4, 1833).

426. (1833.) The Tariff.—Compromise tariff.

See § 357.

427. (1833-1841.) The Tariff.—Effects.

Roosevelt's Benton, 227-230.

1829-1841. Receipts from customs.
1829-1841. Effect on imports.
1829-1841. Effect on carrying trade.
1829-1841. Attitude of parties.
The salt tax: *Benton's View*, I. 143-148, 154-157.

THE SLAVERY QUESTION (1829–1841).

428. (1831-1842.) Slavery question.—Elements.

1829-1861. Nature of the conflict: § 431.
1829. Status of slavery: § 432.
1829. Feeling of the North: § 433.
1829. Feeling of the South: § 434.
1829. Attitude of parties: § 435.
1829. Slavery problems: § 436.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

429. (1829-1841.) Slavery question.—Abolition as a local question.

Draper's Civil War in America, I. 311-338; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 21-25; *Snow's Guide*, 190-192; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 3-4; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 400-407, 435-446. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 6; *Foster's References*, 28, 30; *Cornell Library*, *Jan.* 1884, I. 229-231.

1730-1830. Abolition sentiment: § 437.
1808-1837. Effect of foreign abolition: § 438.
1831-1833. Rise of the Abolitionists: § 439.
1831-1841. Doctrine of the Abolitionists: § 440.
1831-1841. Accusations against the Abolitionists: § 441.
1831-1838. Reception of the Abolitionists in the North: § 442.
1831-1841. Reception of the Abolitionists in the South: § 443.
1831-1835. Question of the freedom of the press: § 444.

430. (1829-1844.) Slavery question.—Abolition as a national question.

Roosevelt's Benton, 163-183; *Snow's Guide*, 192-184; *Garrison's Life of Garrison*, I. 485-487; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 408-424.

1835-1836. Question of the mails: § 445.
1801-1837. Question of the District of Columbia: § 446.
1836-1844. Question of the right of petition: § 447.
1836-1842. Question of the right of free speech: § 448.
1835-1840. Why did the agitation continue? § 449.

ELEMENTS OF THE SLAVERY CONTEST (1829–1861).

431. (1829-1861.) Slavery.—Nature of the conflict.

Von Holst's "Irrepressible Conflict" in the Bibliotheca Sacra, *April*, 1884, *pp.* 233-245; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 136-156, 169-183; *Johnston's American Orations*, I. 3-32.

A question little understood then and now.
A sectional question.
A political question.
An economic question.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A moral question.
A question constantly growing more serious.
A question insoluble by legislation.

432. (1829-1841.) Slavery.—Status.

Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery, 377-381.
In the southern States.
In the northern States.
In the District of Columbia: *See* § 446.
In the territories.
On the high seas.

433. (1831-1841.) Slavery.—Feeling of the North.

1777-1831. Progress of emancipation: § 134.
1800-1830. Failure of colonization: § 248.
1831. Lack of a sense of responsibility.
1831-1841. Effect of party struggles.
1831-1861. Effect of the aggressions of slavery.

434. (1831-1841.) Slavery.—Feeling of the South.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 87-97; *Adams' Randolph*, 270-283; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 270-283; *Garrisons' Life of Garrison*, I. 249-253; *Williams' Negro Race in America*, I. 31-36, 82-92; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 189-207.

1800. Gabriel's insurrection: *Cooke's Virginia*, 485.
1831. Nat. Turner insurrection: *Higginson in the Atlantic Monthly*, *No.* 46; *Cooke's Virginia*, 485-487.
Charge that the abolitionists instigated it.
1831-1832. Slavery debates in the Virginia constitutional convention: *Schouler's U. S.* III. 465-467.
Previous slave code: *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 151.

435. (1831-1841.) Slavery.—Attitude of parties.

Roosevelt's Benton, 157-163; *Benton's View*, I. 609-623.

I. Parties.

The Democrats.
The National Republicans (or Whigs).
No Anti-slavery party before 1839.

II. Public men.

John C. Calhoun: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 187-194.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

John Quincy Adams: *Morse's J. Q. Adams*, 226-235.
Andrew Jackson: *Sumner's Jackson*, 351.
Slade.

436. (1829-1841.) Slavery.—Problems.

1. Question of extension into free regions.
2. Question of influence of slavery on economic legislation.
3. Question of national protection of slavery.
4. Question of protection on the high seas.
5. Question of annexing slave territory.
6. Question of the attitude of free States toward slavery.

ABOLITION AS A LOCAL QUESTION (1831–1841).

437. (1730-1830.) Abolition.—Early sentiment.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 3-4. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 6.

1774-1800. Early societies.
1800-1830. Growing indifference of the churches: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 227-231.
1801-1830. The Colonization Society: § 248.
1820-1830. Effect of the Missouri Compromise: § 261.

438. (1773-1848.) Abolition.—Foreign abolition.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 722-724; *Atlantic Monthly*, *Vol.* VIII. (1861); *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 353-376.

1791-1802. Temporary abolition by France.
1773-1808. Abolition of the slave-trade by England.
1823-1833. Act for gradual emancipation in British colonies.
1839. Papal bull against slavery.
1843. Abolition in the British dominions.
1848. Abolition in the French and Danish colonies.

439. (1831-1840.) Abolitionists.—Rise.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 111-117; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 2-4; *Garrisons' William Lloyd Garrison*, I., II.; *Williams' Negro Race in America*, II. 37-44; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 383-397, 447-467; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in the United States*, I. 164-188, 223-236, 248-273, 404-422.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1821-1838. Benjamin Lundy.
1821-1838. The "Genius of Universal Emancipation": *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 139-173.
1831. Garrison's "Liberator": *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 219-238.
1832. New England Anti-Slavery Society: *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 277-283.
1833. Dec. American Anti-Slavery Society: *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 392-419.
1832-1841. Local societies.
Internal dissensions: the woman question.
Mission of the Thompsons: *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 433-467.
1840. American and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society: *Garrisons' Garrison*, II. 352-355.

440. (1831-1841.) Abolitionists.— Characteristics.

Von Holst's U. S II. 80-87; *Johnston's American Orations*, II. 3-18; *Wendell Phillips in Johnston's American Orations*, II. 135-176; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 398-399.

The object of the movement.

Political wing of the abolitionists.
Anti-political wing of the abolitionists.

The leaders of the movement.

William Lloyd Garrison.
Birth and training.
Uncompromising views.
Immediate emancipation: *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 136-144.
The moral law.
The constitution a "covenant with hell."
Opposition to Colonization: *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 290-309.
Extreme views on other subjects.
"I will be heard": *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 224-226.
Gerritt Smith.
Elijah P. Lovejoy.
Wendell Phillips.
Lewis Tappan.

Effects of the movement.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

441. (1831-1841.) Abolitionists.—Accusations against.

Von Holst's U. S. I. 108-109; *Niles' Register*, XLVI. 360; *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 494-503.

"Amalgamation": *Popular Science Monthly*, XXX. 342-344.

Insurrection of the slaves.

Unconstitutional action against slavery.

Introducing foreign agitators.

442. (1831-1838.) Abolition.—Reception in the northern States.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 97-110; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 122-142; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 237-247, 274-298, 355-389; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 404-407. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 152.

Opposition to colored schools.

1831. New Haven College: *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 237-239.

1833. Miss Crandall's school at Canterbury: *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 240-247.

1834. Canaan, New Hampshire, college: *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 239-240.

Riots.

1834. Lewis Tappan and other riots.

1835. Oct. Boston riot: *Garrisons' Garrison*, II. 5-36.

1835. Utica riot.

1837. Dec. Murder of Lovejoy at Alton.

Dec. 18. First speech of Wendell Phillips: ° *Johnston's American Orations*, II. 33-45.

1838. May 16. Pennsylvania Hall riot: *Garrisons' Garrison*, II. 213-218; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 59-61.

Gratitude of the South: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 708.

443. Abolition.—Reception in the southern States.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 109-121. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 153.

Local legislation: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 120-121.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Severity to slaves: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 708.
Boycotting resolutions: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 112.
Rewards for the Northern abolitionists: *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 106; *Jay*, 524.
Demand for extradition: *Niles' Register*, XLIX. 358.
Demands Northern legislation: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 113-114.
Demand that the press be restrained.
Gratitude to the North: *Benton's Abridgment*, XII. 708.

444. (1831-1835.) Abolition.—Freedom of the press of the States.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 114-117; *Story's Commentaries*, §§ 1887-1889; *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 238-249; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 321-338.
Difficulties under a Federal system.
Limited power of Congress: *Cf.* § 160.
Powers of the States.
Impossibility of reconciling slavery and free thought.

ABOLITION AS A NATIONAL QUESTION (1835–1842).

445. (1835-1836.) Abolition as a national question.—The mails.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 121-136; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 134-150; *Sumner's Jackson*, 349-351; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 168-170; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 128-129; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 294-295; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 322-324, 336-343; *Benton's View*, I. 574-575, 580-588. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *Nos.* 154, 155.

I. Charleston controversy.

1835. Abolition publications sent South.
July 29. Mails rifled at Charleston: *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 128-129.
Aug. Attitude of the Anti-slavery society: *Niles' Register*, XLIX. 28.
Attitude of Postmaster General Kendall: ° *Niles' Register*, XLVIII. 448, XLIX. 8-9.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Aug. Attitude of President Jackson: *Parton's Jackson*, III. 484-487.

II. Attempt to legislate.

1835. Dec. 2. Jackson's message: *Statesmen's Manual*, 911-912.
1836. Calhoun's report and bill.
Van Buren put on record.
July 12. Post Office bill without a detention provision.

III. Constitutional question.

Analogy of obscene literature.
Analogy of threatening postal-cards.
Analogy of lotteries.

446. (1801-1837.) Abolition as a national question.—The District of Columbia.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 235-238; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 124-134; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 164-168; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 298-306, 390-396; *Benton's View*, I. 576-580.

1829-1835. Petitions for abolition in the district.
1837. Dec. Calhoun's resolutions on slavery: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 194-195.
1837-1861. Continuance of slavery in the District.

447. (1836-1840.) Abolition as a national question.—Right of petition.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 238-267, 284-289; *Morse's J. Q. Adams*, 242-262, 306-308; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 165-170; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 142-147; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 167-168; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 306-307, II. 51-53; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 307-320, 396-403, 423-427. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 169, 171; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 161.

Principles.

English precedent: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 169-171.
Principles of right of petition in the United States: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 171-173.

Gag resolutions: ° *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 143-147.

1836. Jan 7. Calhoun's proposition for not receiving abolition petitions: *Benton's View*, I. 611-620.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1836. Buchanan's compromise.
May 26. (1) Pinckney's (S. C.): ° *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 27-29.
1837. Jan 18. (2) Hawes' (Ky.): ° *Niles' Register*, LI. 349.
Feb. 21. (3) Patton's (Va.): *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 566.
27. Calhoun's resolutions: *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 567-568.
Dec. 11-12. (4) Atherton's (N. H.): *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 702-707.
1840. Jan. 18. (5) Johnson's (Md.): ° *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 287.
1844. Dec. 3. Gag resolutions repealed: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 254-257.
1887. Present rules as to the reception of petitions: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 86, 189, 172.

448. (1836-1842.) Abolition as a national question.—Censure of members of Congress.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 467-484; *Morse's J. Q. Adams*, 262-289; *Quincy's Memoirs of J. Q. Adams*, 250-262; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 168; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, I. 323-332, II. 53-55, 142-156; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 346-354, 427-438, 447-455. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *Nos.* 169, 170; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 171.

1836-1844. Adams' declarations as to emancipation in case of war.
1837-1838. Adams' resolutions against annexation.
1837-1841. Petitions for Adams' expulsion.
1837. Feb. Resolutions of censure on Adams for presenting a petition purporting to be from slaves: *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 266-290.
Dec. Slade's speech and the "memorable secession": *Benton's Abridgment*, XIII. 560-565.
1842. Jan.-Feb. Attempt to expel Adams' for presenting the Haverhill petition: *Benton's Abridgment*, III. 560-568; *Niles' Register*, XXXI. 349.
Mar. Giddings censured for introducing an anti-slavery resolution.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

449. (1835-1840.) Abolition as a national question.—Why the agitation continued.

Von Holst's Calhoun, 165-172; *Wendell Phillips in Johnston's American Orations*, II. 33-45.

In the moral fibre of the North.
Supported by earnest and able men.
Sure to become a party question.
Agitation kept up by the South.
Congress obliged to take ground.
Effect of the furious attack on the movement.
In sympathy with the world's policy.
An "Irrepressible conflict."

THE UNITED STATES IN 1841.

450. (1840-1841.) The United States in 1841.—Summary.

1829-1841.	(1)	Geographical changes: *Map.*
1841.		Imminence of annexations of territory.
1829-1841.	(2)	Social changes; population: *Map; Diagram.*
1841.	(3)	Increased bitterness of the slavery discussion.
1841.	(4)	Quieter course of economic growth. Growth of railroads and steam navigation.
1841.	(5)	Temporary settlement of administrative questions.
1841.	(6)	Constitutional questions chiefly financial.
1841.	(7)	The States at issue on slavery questions.
1841.	(8)	Threatening boundary controversies with Great Britain.
1841.	(9)	Consolidation of political parties into two.
1841.	(10)	Continued influence of Clay, Webster and Calhoun.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF HARRISON, TYLER AND POLK (1841-1849).

Johnston's American Politics, 132-150; *Houghton's American Politics*, 236-268; *Snow's Guide*, 201-214. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 28-34; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 440, III. 959, 279.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

451. (1841-1849.) Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.—Personal.

Snow's Guide, 201-202, 208; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 174-240.

1773-1841. Harrison's character and policy: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 406-412; *Lodge's Webster*, 243-246; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 174-176; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 113-122.

1790-1845. Tyler's character and policy: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 383-392; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 176-184.

1795-1849. Polk's character and policy: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 19-23; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 59-61.

1841-1845. Tyler's cabinet: *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 194-204, 211-214, 220-227; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 136-140, 199, 215-219.

1845-1849. Polk's cabinet: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 264-269.

452. (1841-1849.) Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.—Political.

Snow's Guide, 208, 213-214; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 240-245.

1841-1849. Intensity of party spirit.

1841-1849. Party organs: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 4-9.

Suggestion of the hour rule: *Roosevelt's Benton*, 250-252.

1841-1842. Effect of Tyler's defection: §§ 494.

1844-1845. Effect of the annexation of Texas: § 464.

1846-1849. Effect of the Mexican war: § 466.

1844, 1848. Presidential elections: §§ 459, 460.

1841-1849. Power of the third party: §§ 458, 459.

453. (1841-1849.) Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.—Foreign affairs.

Snow's Guide, 205-208, 211-213.

1841-1843. McLeod affair: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 822-823; *Cf.* § 339.

1814-1042. International question of slavery: § 462.

1842. Settlement of the northeast boundary: § 463.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1843- Treaty with China.
1844-1845. Annexation of Texas: § 464.
1846. Settlement of the Northwest boundary: § 465.
1844-1846. Threatening relations with Mexico: 466.
1846. Fremont's expedition to California: § 491.
1846-1848. Mexican war: § 467.
1848. Peace of Guadeloupe Hidalgo: § 468.
1848. Scheme for annexing Yucatan: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 435-440.
1848. Scheme for annexing Cuba: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 440-443, 466.
1841-1849. Effect of slavery on foreign policy.

454. (1841-1849.) Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.—The States.

1842-1844. The Dorr rebellion in Rhode Island: *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 209-211. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 31; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 835.
1844. Anti-rent agitation in New York: BIBL. *Foster's References*, 30.
1846-1849. Formation of new States: § 500.

455. (1841-1849.) Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.—Constitutional.

1841. Triumph of Whig principles of construction.
1842. Contest with New York over McLeod: § 453.
1841. Tyler's bank vetoes: § 494.
1845. Annexation of Texas by joint resolution: § 484.
1846. Wilmot proviso: § 502.
1848. Annexation of territory by conquest: § 492.
1841-1849. General acceptance of loose-construction.

456. (1841-1849.) Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.—Administrative.

Wise's Seven Decades of the Union, 230-232, 236-237.
1841. Mar. 20. Harrison's circular on "political agitation": ○ *Niles' Register*, LX. 51-52.
1841-1845. Tyler's use of patronage.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1845-1849. Polk's use of patronage: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 143-158; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 287-291.
1846-1848. Political management of the army.
1841-1849. The homestead act.
1841-1849. River and harbor bills.
1845. Naval academy established.
1849. Mar. 2. Interior department established.

457. (**1841-1849.**) **Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.—Economic.**

Snow's Guide, 202-205, 209. 210; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 240-249.
1841-1849. The national balance sheet: *Diagram.*
1841- Question of the bank: § 494.
1840- Bankruptcy act.
1842. Tariff of 1842: § 495.
1846. Tariff of 1846: § 496.
1846. Final establishment of the sub-treasury.
1836-1848. Finances of the Mexican war.

458. (**1841-1849.**) **Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.—Slavery.**

1841-1842. Question of international status of slavery: § 462.
1844-1845. Question of Texas: § 483.
1844. The Liberty party: § 459.
1846-1840. Territorial questions: § 497.
1848-1849. Theories of territorial slavery: § 498.
1820-1850. Inter-state slavery: § 499.
1848. Free-Soil party: 459.

POLITICAL ELEMENTS (1841–1849).

459. (**1841-1849.**) **Political elements —Parties.**

BIBL. *Foster's References*, 29-30; *Short's Reference Lists*, *Nos.* 163, 150.

I. Democratic: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 777-779, II. 476.
Loco-focos; Hunkers; Barnburners.

II. Whigs: *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1104-1106.
Conscience Whigs; Cotton Whigs.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

III. "Corporal's Guard": *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 64.

IV. Liberty party: *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 545-555, II. 106-113; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 468-477, 509-525. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 289.

V. Free-Soil party: *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 477-479, 482-486.

460. (1843-1845.) Political elements.—Election of 1844.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 140-160; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 509-545; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 290-292; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 159-163, 230-231, 232-254.

I. Candidates.

1843. Aug. Abolition convention: Birney nominated.

1844. May 1. Whig convention: nomination of Clay and Frelinghuysen.

May 27. Democratic convention: nomination of Polk and Dallas.

May 27. "National" convention: nomination of Tyler: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 516, 691, III. 7.

II. Campaign.

Question of foreign vote: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 522-525.

Question of the tariff: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 529-535.

Polk's Kane letter: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 232-241.

Question of the bank: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 535-536.

Question of slavery — Gag rule repealed: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 540-545.

Question of annexing Texas: § 483.

Clay's position: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 657-663.

Van Buren: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 663-666.

Polk: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 672.

III. The vote.

1844. Popular vote: *Diagram.*

1845. Electoral vote: *Special map.*

461. (1847-1849.) Political elements.—Election of 1848.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 161-176; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 356-379, 397-403; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 191-193; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 73-85; *Sargent's Public*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Men and Events, I. 330, 334-335; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 477-482; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 114-160; *Lodge's Webster*, 270-274. BIBL. *Short's References Lists, No.* 185.

I. Candidates.

1. (1847.) Native Americans.
2. Democrats.

1847. Split in New York.
1848. May. Nomination of Cass and Butler: platform.

3. Whigs.

1847. Clay's hopes.
1848. June. Taylor and Fillmore nominated: platform.

4. Liberty party.

1847-1848. Various conventions; Gerritt Smith nominated.
1848. Aug. 9. Van Buren and Adams nominated.

II. The campaign.

Tariff question.
Question of Taylor's principles: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 374-379.
Territorial question: *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 198-200.

III. The vote: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 330-335.

1848. Popular vote: *Diagram.*
1849. Electoral vote.

FOREIGN AFFAIRS (1841–1849).

462. (1792-1842.) Foreign affairs.—International questions of slavery.

Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery, 252-267.

1807-1840. Status of slaves under international law: § 469.
1792-1827. Prohibitions of the slave trade: § 470.
1817-1842. Question of right of search: § 470.
1814-1826. Question of slaves caried away by an invading army: § 471.
1816-1850. Status of fugitives: § 472.
1820-1850. Status in ports of a slave State: § 473.
1830-1840. Question of slaves driven upon a free coast: § 474.
1839-1842. Question of slaves acquiring their liberty on the high seas: § 475.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

463. (1783-1842.) Foreign affairs.—Northeast boundary.

Roosevelt's Benton, 260-270; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 163-164; BIBL. *Foster's References*, 31; *Magazine of Western History*, *Sept.* 1885, *p.* 423; *Snow's Guide*, 205-206.

1783-1842. Questions in dispute: § 476.
1794-1831. Unsuccessful attempts to settle the line from the sea to the St. Lawrence: § 477.
1814-1823. The lower lake boundary run: § 476.
1814- Attempt to settle the boundary from Lake Huron to the Lake of the Woods: § 476.
1803-1818. Settlement of the line from the Lake of the Woods to the Stony Mountains: § 476.
1842. General settlement by the Ashburton treaty: § 478.
1842. Which power gained the advantage?

464. (1837-1845.) Foreign affairs.—Annexation of Texas.

Roosevelt's Benton, 297-316; *Cox's Three Decades*, 45-48; *Draper's Civil War in America*, I. 388-394. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 99; *Foster's References*, 30; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 177.

1819-1845. Causes of annexation: § 480.
1837-1838. Propositions of annexation: §§ 338, 481.
1842-1844. Tyler's treaty of annexation: § 482.
1844- Annexation as an issue of the campaign: § 483.
1844-1845. Annexation by joint resolution: § 484.
1845-1861. Effect of annexation.

465. (1792-1846.) Foreign affairs.—Northwest boundary.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 1045-1048; *Donaldson's Public Domain*; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 278-289; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 48-56. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1048; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 181; *Foster's References*, 34.

1520-1825. Conflicting claims to Oregon: § 485.
1792-1843. The title of the United States: § 486.
1814-1846. Joint occupation with Great Britain: § 487.
1843-1846. Cry of "Fifty-four forty or fight": § 488.
1845-1846. Treaty of Washington: § 489.
1846-1872. San Juan controversy: § 490.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

466. (1837-1846.) Foreign affairs.—Relations with Mexico.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 1090-1091; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 124-125; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 297-302. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1092, 465-466; *Providence Monthly Reference Lists*, *Feb.* 1884.

1821-1846. Establishment of the Republic of Mexico: BIBL. *Anderson's Mexico*, 153-156.
1830-1839. Breach of neutrality by the United States: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 571-585; § 492.
1836-1844. Question of claims: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 592-601, 604-606, 627, 624-636, 681.
1845-1846. Question of boundaries: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 84-93; *Gallatin*, III. 574-579.
1845. Annexation of Texas: § 484.
1844-1846. Occupation of Texas.
1836-1846. Desire to secure California: § 491.

467. (1846-1848.) Foreign affairs.—Mexican war.

Draper's Civil War in America, I. 395-400. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 33; *Snow's Guide*, 211-212.

1846. Strength of Mexico.
1846. Strength of the United States: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 328-331.
1856-1848. Theatre of war: *Map.*
1845-1846. Fremont's mission to California: § 491.
1846. Who brought on the war? § 492.
1846-1848. Military operations: § 493.

468. (1846-1848.) Foreign affairs.—Peace of Guadeloupe Hidalgo.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 281-289, 331-347; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 99; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 124-134; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 325-330. BIBL. *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 134; *Foster's References*, 34; *Snow's Guide*, 212-213.

1846-1847. The "peace intrigue."
1847-1848. Negotiations.
1848. Text of the treaty: ○ *U. S. Treaties*, 562.
1848. Area and value of the Mexican cession.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1848. Connection with slavery: *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 302-305.
1848-1861. Effects of the war.
1853. Gadsden Purchase: §

INTERNATIONAL STATUS OF SLAVERY (1789–1842).

469. (1807-1840.) International status of slavery.—Principles of international law.

No interference within the jurisdiction of another State.
Execution of the laws of one State by another State.
Effect of free soil upon a slave.
Jurisdiction upon the high seas.
England's relations to international complications.

470. (1792-1840.) International status of slavery.—Suppression of the slave trade.

Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery, 65-68. 256-259.

1792-1831. Acts of individual States: *cf.* § 138.
1814-1822. International agreements.
1820-1827. Attempt to make the trade piracy by international law: *Woolsey's International Law*, 247.
1808-1840. Necessity of a right of search.
1817-1824. English treaties with other powers.
1824. Mar. 13. Convention between England and the United States (not ratified): *Woolsey's International Law*, 383-385.
1831. French convention with Great Britain: *Woolsey's International Law*, 381.
1841. Dec. 20. Quintuple treaty.
1842. Feb. 1, 13. Cass' pamphlet and protest: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 486-495.
Aug. 9. Cruising convention: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 496-500.

471. (1814-1826.) International status of slavery.—In cases of invasion.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 175-176; *Goodell's Slavery and*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Anti-Slavery, 263-264; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 282-285.

Principle of the military right to declare slaves free.

1814. Provision for restoration of "slaves or other private property."

1818. Oct. 20. Agreement to arbitrate.

1822. June 8. Decision of the Emperor of Russia.

1826. Payment by England ($1,204,960).

472. (1816-1828.) International status of slavery.—Fugitives.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 176-177; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 264-267, 269.

Right of transit.

Right of embassadors.

1816. Pursuit of fugitives in Spanish territory.

1826. Proposed treaty with Mexico.

1816-1827. Negotiations with England.

1828. Resolution of the House on Canada.

473. (1820-1850.) International status of slavery.—In the ports of slave States.

Von Holst's U. S III. 128-134.

1820. South Carolina negro seaman act: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 97.

1824. Complaints of Great Britain.

Wirt's opinion: ° *Opinions of Attorneys General*, I. 660.

1831. Berrier's counter-opinion: ° *Opinions of Attorneys General*, II. 441.

1843. Report of the committee on trade and commerce: *Niles' Register*, LXVII. 314-315.

474. (1830-1840.) International status of slavery.—In the ports of a free nation.

Von Holst's Calhoun, 204-209; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 439-442; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 312-319.

1830. Comet case: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 312.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1834. Encomium case.
1835. Enterprise case: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 312. 319 *n.*
1840. Jan. 25. Indemnity for the first two cases: *Benton's Abridgment*, XIV. 50.
Mar. 4. Calhoun's resolutions on the international principle: *Benton's Abridgment*, XIV. 113.

475. (1839-1842.) International status of slavery.—On the high seas.

BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 87-710.

1839-1844. **L'Amistad case**: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 321-329; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 87; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 456-461.
1839. Aug. 26. Capture of L'Amistad by a United States vessel. Defence by John Quincy Adams.
1841. Mar. 9. Discharged by the Supreme Court.
1841-1842. **Creole case**: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 479-480; *Lodge's Webster*, 253-255; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 710; *Benton's View*, II. 409-413.
1841. Nov. 7. Rising of the slaves.
9. Refuge in Nassau.
Colonial authorities refuse to surrender.
1842. Jan. 29. Webster's despatch: "Mutiny and murder."
Aug. 9. Extradition and slave trade clauses in the treaty. Calhoun's silence: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 209-212.

NORTHEAST BOUNDARY (1783-1842).

476. (1783-1842.) Northeast boundary.—Questions in dispute.

1783. Text of the treaty: ° *U. S. Treaties*, 215.
1783-1842. Maine and New Hampshire boundary.*
1783-1814. Vermont and New York boundary.
1783-1814. St. Lawrence, Erie and Huron section: *U. S. Treaties*, 341-342.
1783-1842. St. Mary's, Superior and Lake of the Woods.
1783-1818. From the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains: *Barrow's Oregon*, 53-56.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

477. (1794-1831.) Northeast boundary.—Disagreements.

Donaldson's Public Domain, 5-6.

1798. Oct. 28. Report of a commission on the St. Croix river.
1803. May 12. Proposed convention for determining the line.
1817. Nov. 24. Report on islands in Passamaquoddy Bay.
1818. Line to Mars Hill: disagreement.
1827. Convention for arbitration: ° *U. S. Treaties*, 366-369.
1831. Jan. 10. Decision of the King of the Netherlands: ° *British and Foreign State Papers*, XVIII. 1249-1257. Decision rejected by both parties.

478. (1831-1842.) Northeast boundary.—Settlement.

Lodge's Webster, 253-260, 267-270; *Curtis' Webster*, II. 94-125; *Benton's View*, II. 420-452; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, 6-7.

1842. Boundary questions still outstanding.
Difficulties caused by the impatience of Maine and Canada.
Compromise boundary line: ° *U. S. Treaties*, 369-375.
1842-1846. "Battle of the Maps."

ASHBURTON TREATY (1842).

479. (1842.) The Ashburton treaty.

Schuyler's American Diplomacy, 246-274; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 272-278; *Benton's View*, II. 420-438, 444-452.

1842. Boundary settlement: § 478.
Slave trade: cruising convention.
McLeod affair and extradition.
Caroline affair: *Webster*, VI. 261, 296-303.
Webster's declaration as to impressment: *Webster*, V. 145-146.

ANNEXATION OF TEXAS (1837–1845).

480. (1819-1845.) Annexation of Texas.—Causes.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 96-97; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

159; *Lowell's Hosea Biglow Papers; Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 41-48.
Extension of national territory.
"Re-annexation" argument.
Alleged danger of annexation by England.
"Balance of power" between North and South.
Extension of slavery.

481. (1836-1841.) Annexation of Texas. — Van Buren's policy.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 571-585, 599-612; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 151-154. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 174.

1836-1839. Breaches of neutrality by the United States: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 571-585.
1836-1837. Redress of grievances pressed on Mexico.
1837. Mar. 15. Webster's speech: △*Greeley*, I. 152-153.
Aug. 4, 25. Annexation offered by Texas and declined.
1837-1838. Southern legislatures urge it.
1838. June, July. Annexation resolutions — defeated by Adams. Northern legislatures protest.

482. (1842-1844.) Annexation of Texas. — Tyler's policy.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 612-614, 644-651, III. 61-78; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 156-161; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 597-605; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 228-229; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 297-301; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 26-30; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 199, 200-201, 218-220; *Benton's View*, II. 581-590. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 173, 175.

1842. Oct. Com. Jones' seizure of Monterey.
1843. Feb. 12. Jackson's letter favoring annexation.
Mar. 3. Adams' address of warning: ○*Niles' Register*, LXIV. 173.
Oct. 16. Treaty of annexation proposed to Texas.
1844. Feb. 14. Protection promised to Texas.
Calhoun made Secretary of war: *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 221-225.
Apr. 12. Treaty of annexation signed.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Feb. 28. Calhoun's letter to Pakenham.
a. Was England's interference unwarranted?
b. Did it make annexation necessary?
c. Was the U. S. government a slave power.

483. (1844.) Annexation of Texas.—In the Presidential campaign.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 643, 673, 677-690, 702-709; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 161-166; *Jay's Mexican War*, 87-96; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 247-251; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, ; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 97; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 230; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 310-311; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 30-39; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 603-609; *Benton's View*, II. 590-624. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 176.

1844. Apr. 22. Treaty delayed for political reasons.
Apr.-July 27. Clay and Van Buren committed against annexation.
May. Annexation plank in the Democratic platform.
June 8. Annexation treaty rejected.
10. Benton's annexation bill.
Threats of disunion: *Benton's View*, II. 613-619.
Aug 6. Texas asks protection.
Sept. 17. Calhoun authorizes entrance into Texas.
Nov. Election — annexation triumph.

484. (1844-1845.) Annexation of Texas.—By joint resolution

Von Holst's U. S. II. 709-714; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 168-175, 185-186; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 251-260; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 39-40; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 259-262; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 609-620, 636-651; *Donaldson's Public Domain*, -124; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 311-314; *Benton's View*, II. 630-638. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 217.

1844. Dec. 3. Tyler's recommendation: ° *Statesmen's Manual*, 1377.
Constitutional question of mode of annexation.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1845. Constitutional question of annexing a whole State.
Mar. 1. Joint resolution approved.
Mar. 3. Tyler sends an envoy to annex.
May-June. Negotiations between Texas and Mexico.
July 4. Annexation accepted by the Texas convention.
Occupation by United States troops: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 79-84, 93-106.
Dec. 29. State of Texas admitted into the Union.
Area of the annexation: *Map in Greeley*, I. 161.

OREGON AND THE NORTHWEST BOUNDARY (1803–1871).

485. (1528-1825.) Oregon.—Conflicting claims of foreign powers.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 29-36, 39-40; *Gallatin's Works*, III. 491-536; *Map in Scribner's Statistical Atlas, Plate* 16; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1045-1046.

1528-1819. (1) **Spain**: *Barrows' Oregon*, I. 5-16, 71-72, 205, 221-223.
Discovery. Settlement. Cession to the United States.
1819. Cession to the United States north of 42°.
1778-1812. (2) **Great Britain**: *Barrows' Oregon*, 33-57, 83-102, 206-211.
1778-1846. Occupation by the Hudson's Bay Co.
1778-1793. Discoveries on the coast.
1790. Convention of Nootka Sound with Spain: *Barrow's Oregon*, 207; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 41-43; *Martens' Recueil*, IV. 495-497.
1699-1803. (3) **France?** *See* §§ 187, 188.
1774-1825. (4) **Russia**: *Barrows' Oregon*, 3, 22-26; *Schuyler's American Diplomacy*, 302-304.
1774-1824. Settlement. Claim of exclusive rights.
1824-1825. Claims abandoned south of 54° 40′.

486. (1792-1846.) Oregon.—Title of the United States.

Barrows' Oregon, 140-146, 213-223; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 23-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

29, 44-53; *Edinburgh Review*, 82, *pp.* 248-265; *Benton's View*, I. 13-14, 50-64, 109-114; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1046.

1792. May 11. Discovery. Gray at the Columbia.
1803-1806. Exploration.—Lewis and Clark's expedition.
1811. Settlement. Founding of Astoria.
1803-1819. Cession. Louisiana purchase; Spanish cession: §§ 188, 244.
1832-1846. Permanent settlements.
1843. Whitman's overland emigrant train: *Barrows' Oregon*, 243-253.

487. (1814-1846.) Oregon.—Joint occupation.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 36-44, 53-60; *Barrows' Oregon*, 65-76, 261-262; *Benton's View*, II. 468-478.

1814-1818. Astoria restored to the United States.
1818. Convention for joint occupation: ○ *U. S. Treaties*, 331.
1820-1844. Attitude of the West: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 44-53.
1823-1824. Lines of 49° and 51° proposed.
1827. Aug. 6. Convention renewed.
1842. Fremont's first expedition: *Benton's View*, II. 478-479.
1843. United States offers 49° and the navigation of the Columbia: *Barrows' Oregon*, 286.
1845. Jan. English offer of arbitration declined.

488. (1844-1846.) Oregon.—"Fifty-four forty or fight."

Von Holst's U. S. III. 159-197, 216-224; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 261-274; *Barrows' Oregon*, 272-284; *Lodge's Webster*, 264-267; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 1046-1047; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 269-282; *Benton's View*, II. 479-482, 624-625, 661-677.

BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 151.

1844. Oregon plank in the Baltimore convention.
1845. Mar. 4. Inaugural: "irrefragable" claims.
July 12, Aug. 30. United States offers 49°, and then withdraws it.
Dec. Message on claims to "all Oregon."
1846. Feb, Apr. Resolutions to terminate the joint occupation.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Question of "transfer": *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 173 *n.*
Connection with Texas and California: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 188-197.
Sectional interests: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 175-188.

489. (**1846.**) **Oregon.—Treaty of Washington.**

Von Holst's U. S. III. 273-275; *Barrows' Oregon*, 281-296; *Parliamentary Blue Book*, 1846, *vol.* LII. *Doc.* 60, *pp.* 13-23.

1845-1846. Hopes of compromise.—Responsibility of the Senate.
June 6. Pakenham's draft. 49° and navigation.
12. Senate advises it.
15. Treaty completed: *U. S. Treaties* 375.
Land line.
Water line.
Compensation to Hudson's Bay Company.

490. (**1846-1871.**) **Oregon.—San Juan controversy.**

Barrows' Oregon, 297-316, *and Map, p.* 322; *Parliamentary Blue Book*, 1846, *vol.* LXXIV. *Doc.* 105, *p.* 13; *Donaldson's Public Domain.*

1852-1859. Conflict between Oregon and the Hudson's Bay Company in San Juan.
1857. Disagreement of the commissioners.
1861. May. Convention for arbitration: ° *U. S. Treaties*, 426.
1872. Oct. 21. Decision of the Emperor of Germany: ° *Parliamentary Blue Book*, 1873, *vol.* LXXIV. *Doc. G and Map O.*

THE MEXICAN WAR (1845–1848).

491. (**1845-1846.**) **Mexican war.—Fremont's mission to California.**

Royce's California, 48-150; *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 615-620, III. 108-113. 224-229.

1841. Oct. Jones' attack on Monterey: *Von Holst's U. S.* II. 615-620.
1843. Temporary order expelling American citizens.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1845. Mar. 11. Instructions to Slidell.
May. Fremont sent on an exploring expedition.
1846. July. Gillespie's instructions to Fremont.
The Bear-Flag Republic.
Was Fremont instructed to seize California?
Was there danger of British interference?

492. (1845-1846.) Mexican war.—Who was the aggressor?

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 185-188; *Sargent's Public Men nd Events*, II. 291-297, 305-307, 313-315: *Wilson's Rise and Fal of the Slave Power in America*, II. 7-15; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 206-262, 269-273; *Benton's View*, II. 639-649, 657-659; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 62-65. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, Nos.* 170-179; *Foster's References*, 33.

1. Mexican defiance: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 80, 103, 130, 137, 257.
2. Slidell mission: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 106-107, 198-207, 230-231; *Jay's Mexican War*, 111-119.

1846. Mar. Recognition refused by Paredes.

3. Outbreak: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 207-215, 231-238.

1846. Apr. Taylor closes the river, and is attacked.

4. Declaration: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 239-255.

1846. May 11. Polk's message on "war by the act of Mexico": *Statesmen's Manual*, III. 1485-1490.
13. President's proclamation of war.

5. The real object of the United States: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 274-292.

493. (1846-1848.) Mexican war.—Military operations.

Johnston's U. S. §§ 545-557; *Scudder's U. S.* ; *Grant's Memoirs*, I. 53-174; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 297-304, 325-330; *Benton's View*, II. 677-694. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 33.

1846-1847. Taylor's northern campaign.
1846-1847. Campaign in California: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 261-268; *Royce's California*, 150-198.
1846. Campaign in New Mexico: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 257-262.
1847. Campaign in Central Mexico.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ECONOMIC ELEMENTS (1841-1849).

494. (1841.) Economic elements.—Tyler and the bank.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 412-439; *Lodge's Webster*, 250-261; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 184-193; *Roosevelt's Benton* 245-246, 253-259; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 203-204; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 122-142; *Benton's View*, II. 317-395. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 165-166.

1841. June 8-Aug. 17. Repeal of the sub-treasury act.
Aug. 16. Tyler's veto of the "Fiscal Bank."
Sept. 9. Tyler's Veto of the "Fiscal Corporation."
Breach between Tyler and the Whigs.
Webster's position: *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 191-192, 198-200, 209-210.

495. (1841-1842.) Economic elements.—Tariff of 1842.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 451-464; *Wise's Seven Decdes of the Union*, 204-206; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 158-159, 171, 176-188; *Benton's View*, II. 307-317, 413-417. BIBL. *Taussig's References in Political Economy* VI. *p.* 14; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 168; *Dunbar's References to Political Economy* VIII. *pp.* 7, 14-15.

1833-1841. Gradual reduction of duties.
1841. Sept. 11. Twenty per cent act for revenue.
1842. Tyler's tariff vetoes.
Aug. 29. Tariff act.

496. (1842-1846.) Economic elements.—Tariff of 1846.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 276-281; *Sargent's Public Men and Event*, II. 285-287; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 863. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 182; *Taussig's References in Political Economy* VI. *p.* 16.

1842-1845. Effect of the previous tariff.
1845. Dec. 3. Walker's report: *Young's Tariff Legislation*, 93-95.
1846. June 30. Act approved: ○ *Statutes at Large*, IX. 42; ○ *Young's Tariff Legislation*, 95-106.
Aug. 6. Warehouse act: *Statutes at Large*, IX. 55.
Effect of the tariff: *Bishop's American Manufactures*, II. 483-503.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SLAVERY QUESTIONS (1841–1849).

497. (1841-1849.) Slavery questions.—Territorial.

Sargent's Public Men and Events, II. 353-355; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 317-328; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 188-198; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 385-401.

1820-1848. Practice of the United States: § 501.
1846-1848. Wilmot Proviso: § 502.
1848. Clayton's arbitration proposition: § 507.
1846-1848. Oregon: § 515.
1849. Walker's rider: § 506.
1820-1850. District of Columbia: § 503.

498. (1846-1854.) Slavery.—Territorial.—Theories.

1789-1848. Complete legislative power of Congress: § 504.
1800-1850. Power to bind new States: § 505.
1849-1850. Government by executive regulations: § 506.
1848-1850. Government by judiciary decision: § 507.
1846-1850. "Extension of the Constitution": § 508.
1847-1854. Popular sovereignty: § 509.

499. (1820-1850.) Slavery.—Inter-state status.

1820-1849. Fugitive slaves: § 510.
1820-1850. Inter-state slave trade: § 511.
Status of free negroes: § 512.
1820-1850. Extradition: § 513.
1820-1850. Division of the slave States: § 514.

500. (1846-1848.) Slavery.—Formation of new States.

1846-1848. Oregon: § 515.
1846-1849. Status of California: § 516.
1846-1849. Status of New Mexico: § 517.
1846-1849. Status of the claims of Texas: § 518.

TERRITORIAL SLAVERY (1841–1849).

501. (1820-1848.) Territorial slavery.—Practice.

1820. Principle of the Missouri Compromise.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1836. Transfer of the Sac and Fox tract to Missouri: *Benton's View*, I. 626-627.
Principle of continuance of law in territory annexed.
1845. Status of Texas.
1846. Oregon secured by the United States.
1848. Mexican cession.

502 (1846-1848.) Territorial Slavery.—Status in new territory.—Wilmot proviso.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 291-327; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 342-371; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 188-191; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 15-30, 190-207; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1114-1116; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 65-68, 72-73; *Benton's View*, II. 694-696. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 180; *Foster's References*, 33; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1118.

1846. Aug. 8. Wilmot "proviso" fails in the Senate.
1847. Berrien's proviso against conquest.
Feb. 13. Wilmot proviso added to the three million bill.
Attitude of northern legislatures: Δ *Globe*, 1860-1861; *App.* 234-235.
1848. Feb. 28. Wilmot proviso tabled by the House.
June. Whig convention drops the proviso.

503. (1842-1848.) Territorial slavery.—Status in the District of Columbia.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 416-417: *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 243-246; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 142-143, 193-194.

1836-1842. Abolition agitation: § 430.
1842-1848. Overbalanced by the territorial question.
1848. Resolution for abolishing the trade carried in the House: *Greeley's American Conflict*, 193.

504. (1846 1850.) Territorial slavery.—Theory of complete legislative power of Congress.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 310, 394.

1789-1856. Exercise of the power.
1820-1850. Confirmed by the Missouri compromise.
1848. Necessary for establishment of slavery in the Mexican cession.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

505. (1846-1850.) Territorial slavery.—Theory of a compromise line.

Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government, I. 14-15; *Benton's View*, II. 711-713.

1802-1846. Exercise of the power.
1849. Polk on extending the compromise line.
1850. Jefferson Davis' proposition to extend the compromise line.

506. (1846-1850.) Territorial slavery.—Theory of Government by executive "regulations."

Von Holst's U. S. III. 443-445, 450-455.

1849. Feb. 19. Walker's amendment for government by the President.
Dayton's proposition to transfer the powers of Mexican officials.
Mar. 3. Walker amendment withdrawn.

507. (1846-1850.) Territorial slavery.—Theory of decision by the Supreme Court.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 385-393.

1848. July 19. Clayton's bill: *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 198.
Question of the impartiality of the Supreme Court.
Territorial slavery a "political question."
Clayton's bill thrown out by the House.

508. (1846-1850.) Territorial Slavery.—Theory of "extension of the constitution."

Von Holst's U. S. III. 442-450: *Roosevelt's Benton*, 317-328; *Benton's View*, II. 696-697, 713-715, 729-733: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 442-450; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 318-321, 337-341.

1849. Feb. 19. Walker's amendment.
20. Calhoun's resolutions: *Calhoun*, IV. 346-349, 498-499; *Benton's View*, II. 733-736.
The territories a part of the United States.
1857. This view sustained by the Supreme Court.

509. (1846-1854.) Territorial slavery.—Theory of popular sovereignty.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 281-284; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 352-358;

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 190-192. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 214; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 187.

1847. Feb. 15. Leake's doctrine.
Dec. 15. Dickinson's resolutions.
Dec. 24. Cass' letter.
1848. The question in the election.
Douglas championship of it.
1854. Repeal of the Missouri Compromise.

INTER-STATE STATUS OF SLAVERY (1820–1850).

510. (1800-1849.) Inter-state slavery.—Fugitives.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 315-316; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 470-487, II. 50-105; *Benton's View*, II. 698-700. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 186.

1793-1802. Workings of the first act: § 137.
1818. Third bill proposed: *Annals of Congress*, 829, 836, 1339, 1393.
1821-1822. Fourth bill proposed: *Annals of Congress*, 557, 1380, 1444.
1826. Pennsylvania act.
1842. Case of Prigg *vs.* Pennsylvania: *Hurd's Law of Freedom and Bondage*, II. 458-492.
1842. Van Zandt and Latimer cases.
1847. Kennedy affair.
1793-1850. Number of fugitives.
The "underground railroad": §

511. (1820-1850.) Inter-state slavery.—Slave trade.

Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery, 247-252.

512. (1820-1850.) Inter-state slavery.—Status of free negroes.—In the South.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 134-139; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 576-586; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 257-259; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 178-185.

1820. South Carolina negro seaman act: § 473.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1839, 1844. Massachusetts resolutions.
1844. Nov. Commissioner Hoar in Charleston.
Resolutions for expulsion: ° *Niles' Register* LXVII. 227.
South Carolina banishment act.

513. (**1820-1850.**) **Inter-state slavery.—Extradition.**

Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America, II. 473-475.
1835. Williams case. Alabama—New York.
1839. Negro sailor case. Virginia—New York.
1835-1840. Boston case. Georgia—Maine.

514. (**1820-1850.**) **Inter-state slavery.—Relations of planter States and border States.**

Von Holst's Calhoun, 331-335; *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 110-114, 425-435.

FORMATION OF NEW STATES (1846-1849).

515. (**1846-1848.**) **Formation of new States.—Status of Oregon.**

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 190, 196-198; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 307-315; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 348-352, 385-386, 396-401; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 31-49; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 1115-1116; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 336-337. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 184.
1846. Aug. First bill for organization: anti-slavery clause.
1847. Jan. Second bill laid on the table by the Senate.
Dec. Third bill; hints of a compromise.
1848. July. Clayton's bill for delaying the question.
Influence of Van Buren's nomination.
Aug. Act for territorial organization, with clause against slavery.

516. (**1846-1849.**) **Formation of new States.—Status of California.**

Von Holst's U. S. III. 404-413, 444-455, 461-468; *Royce's California*, 198-270; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 306-316; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 15-16;

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America, II. 208-211.
BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 187.

Characteristics of the Pacific slope.
1846. Provisional military government.
1848. Jan. Discovery of gold.
Dec. Proposed direct organization as a state.
1849. Feb. Walker amendment for "extending the constitution": § 506.
Connection of slavery with gold mining.
Sept. Constitutional convention anti-slavery.
Dec. State government formed.
Disturbance of the equilibrium of the sections.

517. (1846-1849.) Formation of new States.— Status of New Mexico.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 269, 416, 465, 487-488, 535-537; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 315-317.

1846. Provisional military government.
1848. July. Clayton's bill for organization as a territory.
Dec. Anti-Slavery petitions.
1849. Mar. Ordered surrendered to Texas; order revoked.
1850. Feb. Constitutional convention called.

518. (1846-1849.) Formation of new States.— Status of the claims of Texas.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 413-416, 475-476, 535-538.

1836-1846. Texas boundaries: § 484.
1846. Benton's bill for reduction of territory.
Jan. Polk's order to turn New Mexico over to Texas.
1849. Mar. Taylor rescinds the order.
1850. Jan. Benton-Foote debate.
Feb Attempt of Texan authorities to seize by force.

THE UNITED STATES IN 1850.

519. (1830-1850.) United States in 1850.— Geographical development.— Exterior.

Cf. §§ 304, 450.

1842. Settlement of the Northeast boundary: §§ 463, 478.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1845. Annexation of Texas: §§ 464, 480-484.
1846. Settlement of the Northwest boundary: §§ 465, 485-490.
1848. Mexican cession: § 468.
1842-1850. Western explorations: *Benton's View*, II. 478-479, 579-581.

420. (1830-1850.) United States in 1850.—Geographical developments.—Interior.

Cf. §§ 305, 450.

1839. Jan. 14. Admission of Arkansas (25th State).
1837. Jan. 26. Admission of Michigan (26th State).
Boundary controversy.
1845. Mar. 3. Admission of Florida (27th State): *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 139-142; *Benton's View*, II. 660.
1845. Dec. 29. Admission of Texas (28th State).
1846. Dec. 26. Admission of Iowa (29th State).
1848. May 29. Admission of Wisconsin (30th State).
1830-1850. Creation of territories.
1836-1837. Transfer of free territory to Missouri.

521. (1830-1850.) United States in 1850.—Population.

Cf. §§ 306, 307, 450.

Absolute increase.
Comparison with European countries.
Comparison with increase of area.
Comparison of races.
Immigration.
Distribution of population: *Map.*

522. (1850.) United States in 1850.—Social.

Scudder's U. S. ; *Cf.* § 307.

Classes of society.
Social life.
Intellectual life.
Religious life.
1851. The Maine prohibitory law.

523. (1850.) United States in 1850.—Slavery.

Cf. §§ 310, 497-500.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

524. (1830-1850.) United States in 1850.—Economic development.

Cf. §§ 311, 322, 450. BIBL. *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV. *pp.* 24-26.

Agriculture and its processes.
Commerce: *Diagram.*
The American carrying trade: *Diagram.*
Ship building: *Diagram*
Mining.
Product and extent of specie.
Inventions and discoveries.
Methods of doing business.

525. (1830-1850.) United States in 1850.—Transportation.

Hadley's Railroad Transportation, 9-23, 32-37; *Scribner's Statistical Atlas, Plate.* BIBL. *Dunbar's Topics in Political Economy* IV, *pp.* 25-26.

1. (1829.) Quincy tramway.
2. (1827-1831.) Baltimore & Ohio.
3. (1829-1840.) Southern lines.
4. (1830-1834.) Beginning of the Pennsylvania system.
5. (1831-1842.) New York Central line.
6. (1835-1842.) New England lines.
7. (1837-1848.) Lines from the lakes to the Ohio.
8. (1842-1853.) Lines to Chicago.

526. (1850.) United States in 1850.—Political.

General interest in politics.
Increase in the popular vote: *Diagram.*
Effect of the growth of the West.
Breaking of the coalition between the West and South.
Growth of the spirit of disunion.

527. (1850.) The United States in 1850.—Public Men

Sargent's Public Men and Events, II. 321-325, 394-398.

1848-1853. Death of Adams, Webster, Clay, and Calhoun.
1850-1860. The new school of politicians.
Stephen A. Douglas: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 409-411.
Jefferson Davis: *Pollard's Davis.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Charles Sumner: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 41-43.
Salmon P. Chase: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 425-427.
Benjamin Wade: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 40-41.
William H. Seward: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 423-425.
Thurlow Weed: *Weed's Memoirs.*
Abraham Lincoln: *Hay and Nicolay in the Century*, 1886-1887.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF TAYLOR AND FILLMORE (1849-1853).

Johnston's American Politics, 151-157; *Houghton's American Politics*, 269-285. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 34-38; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 185, III. 959.

528. (**1849-1853.**) **Characteristics of the administrations.—Political**

Wise's Seven Decades of the Union, 241-243; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 198-201.

Effect of the compromise: §550.
The "Union party": *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 387-388,
Effect of the "finality" policy: §537.
Ruin of the Whigs in the election of 1852: §538.

529. (**1849-1853.**) **Characteristics of the administrations.—Personal.**

Sargent's Public Men and Events, II. 342-343, 371-374.

Effect of mediocre presidents.
Influence of the party leaders.
Taylor's character and policy.
Filmore's character and policy.

530. (**1849-1853.**) **Characteristics of the Administration.—Foreign affairs.**

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 269-273; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 380-384.

1849-1852. Cuban filibustering expeditions.
1852. Question of the joint guaranty of Cuba.
1850. Hülsemann affair.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1850-1851. Kossuth affair.
1853. Clayton-Bulwer treaty: BIBL. *Snow's Guide*, 223.

531. (1849-1853.) Characteristics of the administrations.—The States.

1850-1851. Secession agitation: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 114. IV. 4-36.
1850-1853. Fugitive slave cases: § 580.

532. (1849-1853.) Characteristics of the administrations.—Constitutional.

1850. Question of the compromise: §§ 544, 547.

533. (1849-1853.) Characteristics of the administrations.—Administrative.

1849-1850. Taylor's civil service.
1850-1853. Filmore's civil service.
1850-1853. Beginning of railroad land grants: §§ 384, 388-389.
1848-1853. Exploration of the West.

534. (1849-1853.) Characteristics of the administrations.—Slavery.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 198-201; *Williams' Negro Race*, II. 97-107.

1849. Attitude of sections and parties: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 402-403, 429-433.
Territorial questions: §§ 497
Status of the District of Columbia: § 503.
1850. Settlement of the territorial questions: § 544.
Fugitive slave act: § 544.
1851-1852. Slavery agitation renewed: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 15-19, 43-44.

POLITICAL ELEMENTS OF THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF TAYLOR AND FILLMORE (1849–1853).

535. (1849-1853.) Political elements.—Parties.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 1106-1107; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 402-403, 425, 429-433. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 36-37.
Democrats.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Whigs.
Free Soilers.
Native Americans.
Narrow majorities in Congress.

536. (1849-1853.) Political elements.—Compromise of 1850.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 552-553. BIBL. *Snow's Guide*, 214-215; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 554; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 188.
Demands of the South: § 539.
Demands of the North: § 540.
Proposed separate measures: § 541.
Debate: § 542.
Attitude of Taylor and Fillmore: § 543.
Compromise carried: § 544.
Attitude of southern advocates: § 545.
Attitude of northern advocates: § 546.
Attitude of southern opponents: § 547.
Attitude of northern opponents: § 548.
Was the compromise necessary to save the Union? § 549.
Effects of the compromise: § 550.

537. (1850-1852.) Political elements.—Finality.

Von Holst's U. S. IV. 43-44, 101-132; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 374-380; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 98-99. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 36.

1851.		Threats of extension of slave territory.
	Dec.	Whigs pledge themselves to finality.
1852.	Mar.-Apr.	Split of the Whigs.
		Democrats inclined to finality.
		Contradictions of finality.

538. (1852-1853.) Political elements.—Election of 1852.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 178-191: *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 221-224; *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 140-231; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 387-394; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 99-108; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 360-377.

Candidates.

1852. June 1. Democratic convention: Pierce and King.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

June 16. Whig convention: Scott and Graham.
Aug. 12. Free-Soil convention: Hale and Julian.

Campaign: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 198-213, 223-231; *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 190.

Finality issue.
Position of Webster and his friends.
Defection of southern Whigs.
Lack of great issues.

Vote.

1852. Popular vote: *Diagram.*
1853. Electoral vote: *Map.*

THE COMPROMISE OF 1850 (1849–1850).

539. (1846-1850.) Compromise of 1850.—Demands of the South.

1. Oregon to be used as an offset: § 515.
2. Right to carry slaves into any territory: § 508.
3. Right of any territory to permit slavery: § 509.
4. Organization of New Mexico as a slave territory: § 517.
5. Cession of a part of New Mexico to Texas: § 518.
6. Cessation of anti-slavery agitation.
7. A better fugitive slave act: § 510.

540. (1846-1850.) Compromise of 1850.—Demands of the North.

1. Oregon to be adjusted separately.
2. No slavery in any new annexation.
3. Mexican anti-slavery laws to remain in force.
4. Right of Congress to forbid slavery in any territory.
5. Right of Congress to bind new states not to allow slavery.
6. Separate and free organization of New Mexico.
7. Admission of California as a free state; § 516.
8. Prohibition of slavery in the District of Columbia: § 503.

541. (1849-1850.) Compromise of 1850.—Proposed separate measures.

1849. Dec. (1) New Mexico: proposition to organize without slavery: § 517.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1850. Jan. 4. (2) Mason's fugitive slave bill: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 475, 481-482.

1850. Jan. 16. (3) Texas claims: Benton's bill: *Von Holst's U.S.* III. 475-477.

1850. Mar. 25. (4) California bill: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 517-522.

542. (1850.) Compromise of 1850.—Debate.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 202-207; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 468-488; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 355-368; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 328-336; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 86-95; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 221-274; *Benton's View*, II. 742-743.

1849. Dec. Contest over the Speaker: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 468-474; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 345-352.

1850. Jan. 2. Clay's scheme of a compromise: *Von Holst's U.S.* III. 484-487.

21. Webster's adhesion secured: *Curtis' Webster*, II. 397-398.

29. *Clay's eight resolutions: ° *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 203: ° *Benton's Abridgment*, XVI. 386.

Feb. 4. The House concedes the principle: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 487-488.

Apr. 19. Committee of thirteen chosen.

May 8 *The "Omnibus bill" reported: ° *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 387; ° *Benton's Abridgement*, XVI, 583.

543. (1850.) Compromise.—Attitude of Taylor and Fillmore.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 515-516, 523-525, 539-547; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 201-202; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 96-97; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 274-276; *Benton's View*, II. 740-742, 765-768.

1850. Taylor's opposition to the Compromise.

July 19. Taylor's death.

Aug. 6. Fillmore's message on Texas.

544. (1850.) Compromise of 1850.—Carried.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 528-560; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

208-209; □ *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, ; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 369-371; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 336-340; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 97-98; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 276-303; *Benton's View*, II. 768-787.

Aug. 9. (1) Texas bill passes the Senate: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 528-529, 545, 558-560.
Aug. 15. (2) New Mexico bill passes the Senate.
Sept. 6. New Mexico bill grafted upon the Texas bill.
Sept. 7. (3) California bill: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 547-560.
Sept. 9. (4) Utah bill: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 543-544.
Sept. 12. (5) Fugitive slave act: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 548-555; *Benton's View*, II. 773-780.
Sept. 14. (6) District of Columbia bill: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 555.
Analysis of the vote: *Map.*
The geography of the compromise: *Map.*
Comparison of free and slave areas: *Diagram.*

DISCUSSION OF THE COMPROMISE OF 1850.

545. (1850.) The Compromise discussed.—Southern advocacy.

Clay in ° *Benton's Abridgment*, XVI. 348, △ *Johnston's American Orations*, II. 118-134; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 64; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 16-17.

1. Common protection to institutions.
2. Secured by joint conquest: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 475.
3. Southern efforts in the Mexican war.
4. Greater interest of the South: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 483-484.
5. A "question of principle" to the South: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 508.
6. A "question of sentiment" to the North: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 436-437, 485, 500.
7. Danger of contact with free western States: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 479.
8. The "Union pro-slavery": *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 489-490.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

546. (1850.) Discussion of the Compromise.— Northern advocacy.

1850. Mar. 7. Webster's speech: *Lodge's Webster*, 297-317; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 498-507; △*Johnston's American Orations*, II. 84-117.

1. No danger of extension of slavery.
2. The South had just grievances against the North.
3. Compromise a working principle.
4. Danger of disunion.

547. (1850.) Discussion of the Compromise.— Southern opposition.

Benton's View, II. 743-747.

1850. Mar. Calhoun's speech: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 491-496; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 335-350; △*Johnston American Orations*, II. 46-83.

1. Equilibrium destroyed.
2. The United States a "slaveholding power."
3. "Equal right" of the South to all territory.
4. "Agitation" of the slavery question not prevented.

1850. June 24. Jefferson Davis on a compromise line.

Opposition of moderate southern men.

Stephens.

Benton: △*Benton's View*, II. 749-765.

548. (1850.) Discussion of the Compromise.— Northern opposition.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 209-210.

1850. Mar. 11. Seward's speech: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 507-515; *Seward's Works*, I. 50.

Principle of "the higher law."

1850. Sept. 18. Chase's proposition to prohibit slavery in the territories: *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 361.

549. (1833-1850.) Discussion of the Compromise.— Was it necessary in order to save the Union.

Von Holst's Calhoun, 217-221, 317-331; *Lodge's Webster*, 312-317; *Sargent's Public Men and Events*, II. 333-345: *Davis' Rise and*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Fall of the Confederate Government, I. 18-22; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 283-288.

1832-1833. Nullification: § 342.

1848-1849. Calhoun's attempt to form a southern party: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 417-425.

1849-1850. Action of Southern legislatures.

1850. Nashville convention: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 530-534.

1850. Threats in the debates: *Wilson's Slave Power*, I. 211-220.

1850. Fears of northern men: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 147, 482, 556-557.

550. (1850-1860.) Discussion of the Compromise.—Effects.

1. Effect on the extension of slavery.
2. Effect on the discussion of slavery.
3. Effect on party organizations.
4. Effect on Daniel Webster: *Lodge's Webster*, 317-330; *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 502-507, 515.

1819-1848. His record on slavery: *Lodge's Webster*, 274-297.

1850. Story of an agreement with the Free Soil men.
Did Webster make a bid for the presidency?
Did Webster represent a conservative reaction?
Did he lose the nomination by his stand?

5. Acceptance of the "finality": *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 561-562.
6. The conflict only postponed: *Von Holst's U. S.* III. 477-479.

ELEMENTS OF THE SLAVERY CONTEST (1850–1860).

551. (1850-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—Geographical.

1850. Comparison of free and slave areas: *Map*.

1854. Comparison of free and slave areas.

1860. Comparison of free and slave areas.

552. (1830-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—Population.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 583-586.

1830-1860. Comparison of the sections: *Diagram*.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1830-1860. Distribution of immigrants: *Census of* 1880, *Population*.
1830-1860. Comparison between free and and slave population: *Diagram*.
1830-1860. Comparative growth of States: *Diagram*.
1830-1860. Comparative growth of cities.
1830-1860. Apportionment compared.

553. (1850-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—Social.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 579-583, 590-592.
Different division into classes, North and South.
Difference of social life.
Intellectual life compared.
Postal system.
Colleges and schools.
Roads and newspapers.
Illiteracy.
Education of blacks: *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 877-886.
Religious life compared: attitude of the church: *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 143-209, 487-508, 541-544.

554. (1859-1860. Elements of the Slavery contest.—Economic.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 567-575, 587-589.
Comparison of the wealth of the sections.
The great southern staple crops.
Comparison of the commerce of the sections.
Economic effects of slavery on the distribution of wealth.
Economic unprofitableness of Slavery.
Causes of the growth of slavery: *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 118-142.
Commercial relations of North and South.

555. (1850-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—Transportation.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 576-579; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 151-154.
Southern railroads compared with northern.
Diffusion of knowledge.
Introduction of outsiders into the South.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Distribution of emigration.
Economic competition.
Highways for invaders: *George Cary Eggleston's Rebel's Recollections.*

556. (1850-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—Constitutional.

1854. Question of repealing the Missouri Compromise: § 594.
1857. Legal status of the negro defined: § 607.
Right of slavery in the territories defined: § 607.
Right of people to form their own state government: §

557. 1850-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—The states.

1850-1860. Difficulties in enforcing the fugitive slave law: § 586.
Personal liberty bills: § 590.

558. (1860-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—International relations.

Proposed annexation of Cuba: § 570.
Ostend manifesto: § 570.
Proposed re-opening of the slave trade: § 572.

559. (1850-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—Political.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 313-318; *Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery*, 319-340; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 358-360.

Attitude of the sections.

North: New England—Middle States—Commercial cities.
West: Western States—Northwestern States.
South: Border States—Planter States—Texas.
Pacific Slope.
1851. Jan. 22. Southern manifesto: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 15-19, 43-44

Attitude of parties:

1. Whigs: "Seward Whigs"; Conservatives; Southern Whigs.
2. Democrats: "Barnburners"; "Hunkers"; Southern Democrats.
3. Republicans: Free Soil men; Whigs: Democrats.
4. Native Americans.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

560. (1850-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—Controversial.

BIBL. *Foster's References*, 36, 39, 43.

Arguments for slavery:

The Biblical argument.
The argument of physical superiority.
The argument of mental incapacity.
The argument of the "good of the negro."
The argument of Hayti.

Arguments against slavery:

Argument of Christianity.
Argument of barbarity.
Argument of natural right.
Argument of the effect on free institutions.

561. (1850-1860.) Elements of the slavery contest.—Essential contradictions.

Von Holst's U. S. III. 563-597; *Wendell Phillips in Johnstons American Orations*, II. 135-182; *Williams' Negro Race*, II. 228-232.

*The nature of the contest: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 129.
Slavery and freedom.
*Slavery and progress: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 151-155.
*Slavery and State sovereignty: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 121-123.
*Slavery and love for the Union: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 133.
*Slavery and democracy: *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 171-181.
*Slavery and national character: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 63-65.
Slavery and foreign policy.

POLITICAL ELEMENTS (1853–1861).

562. (1853-1861.) Political elements.—Democratic party.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia.

563. (1852-1860.) Political elements.—Native American party.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 85-87; *Von Holst's U. S.* V. 79-130, 166-202; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 419-434; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 245.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1789-1837. Early anti-foreign tendencies.
1835-1844. "American Republican" party in New York.
1852-1854. Establishment of the "Know-Nothing" order.
1854-1856. A national party.
Question of Catholicism.
Question of the schools.
Question of secret political organization.
Question of slavery.
1855-1856. Split on the slavery question.
1856-1860. Gradual disappearance.

564. 1850-1860.) Political elements.—Regrouping of parties.

Old party questions obsolete.
Old party leaders dead.
Existing parties divided on slavery.
Political advantages of a sectional issue.
Moral effect of the Kansas-Nebraska bill: § 596.
Effect of the Kansas troubles: §§ 602, 603.

565. (1854-1860.) Political elements.—Republican party.

Von Holst's U. S. v. 130-133; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America* II. 406-418; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 597-

Elements of its composition: *Lalor*, III. 597-598.
1854. Mar. Impulse to form a new party.
May 23. Conference of Anti-Nebraska members of Congress.
June. Conventions of the new party.
Republican candidates and successes.
1855. Republican organization in Ohio and Pennsylvania.
Dec. Contest over the speakership: *Von Holst's U. S.* v. 202-223.
1856. Feb. 2. Banks elected by the Republicans.

566. (1856.) Political elements.—Assault on Sumner.

Von Holst's U. S. v. 313-333; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 478-495; *Sumner's Works*, IV. 257-271.
1851. Election of Sumner by a coalition: *Wilson's* II. 328-351.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1856. May 19. Sumner's speech: ° *Sumner's Works*, IV. 137-160, 249-265: △ *Johnston's American Oration*, II. 256-288.
22. Brooks' assault.
July 14. Brooks' resignation and re-election: *Brooks in Johnston's American Orations*, II. 286-296.
July 24. House vote of expulsion fails.
June 21. Burlingame's speech: ° *Johnston's American Orations*, II. 297-306.
July 9. Clingman's speech: ° *Johnston's American Orations*, II. 307-314.

567. (1856-1857) Political elements.—Election of 1856.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 245-248; *Stanwood's Presidential Elections*, 192-213; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 508-522; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 122-130. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 194.

Candidates: *Von Holst's U. S.* V. 334-376.

1. Know-Nothing: split: Fillmore nominated.
2. Democratic: nomination of Buchanan and Breckenridge.
3. Republican: *Von Holst's U. S.* V. 358-375.
June 17. Nomination of Fremont and Dayton.
4. Whig convention and platform.

The campaign: *Von Holst's U. S.* V. 436-461.

Question of Fillmore's attitude.
Question of an Anti-Slavery party.
Question of "bleeding Kansas."

The vote: *Von Holst's U. S.* V. 461-467; *Stephens' War Between the States*, II. 257-258.
Popular vote: *Diagram.*
Electoral vote: *Map.*

568. (1856-1860.) Political elements.—Growth of the Republican party.

Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government, I. 35-49; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 144-153; *Cox's Three Decades*, 50-59.

1857-1859. Strength of parties in Congress: *Diagram.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1857. Tariff act: *Special Map*: §
1857-1860. Republican gains in the States: *Map*.
1858. May 11. Admission of Minesota.
June-July. Douglas-Lincoln senatorial contest: *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 566-577.
1859. Feb. 14. Admission of Oregon: *Wilson's Slave Power*, 624-627.
1859-1861. Strength of the parties in Congress: *Diagram*.
Helper's "Impending crises": *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 74-76.
Covode investigation.
Homestead bill.
1859-1860. Threats of disunion: *Wilson*, II. 643-654.
1860. Davis' resolutions on protection to slavery in the territories: *Wilson*, II. 655; *Davis*, I. 42-43.

FOREIGN RELATIONS (1853–1860).

569. (1853-1860.) Foreign relations.—Summary.

1853. Koszta affair.
1853. Gadsden purchase.
1854. Canadian reciprocity treaty.
1854. Ostend manifesto: § 570.
1854-1856. Filibustering expeditions: § 571.
1857-1860. Demand for the reopening of the slave trade: § 572.
1856. Declaration of Paris.
1857. Sound dues.

570. (1853-1854.) Foreign relations.—Ostend manifesto.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 264-276; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 608-614; *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 252-254, V. 19-50. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 38.

1853-1854. Difficulties with Spain.
1854. Oct. 18. "Manifesto" issued: ° *House Executive Documents*, 1854-1855, *Vol.* X. *No.* 91, *p.* 124.
Question of the desirability of annexation.
Question of acquirement against the will of Spain.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Question of preserving the Union.
1854-1855. Southern desire for annexation.

571. (1854-1857.) Foreign relations.—Filibustering expeditions.

Von Holst's U. S. v. 3-15, 468-481; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 275-277; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 184.

1854. Expeditions against Mexican territory.
Graytown and Transit Company.
1855-1856. Walker's dictatorship in Nicaragua.
Designs against Cuba.

572. (1857-1860.) Foreign relations.—Demand for a re-establishment of the slave trade.

Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery, 118-142; *Von Holst's U. S* v. 481-490; *Draper's Civil War in America*, I. 418-427; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 615-623; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 733; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 174-176.

Southern conventions and newspaper utterances.

THE MORMONS (1830–1887).

573. (1830-1846.) The Mormons.—In the States.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 910-911; *Tucker's Mormonism*, 11-163.

1805-1844. Joseph Smith and his character.
1823. The first "revelation."
1830. Book of Mormon published.
1830. "Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints."
1831. Removal to Kirkland, Ohio.
1831-1838. Colony in Missouri.
1839-1846. Settlement at Nauvoo, Ill.

574. (1846-1850.) The Mormons.—In Utah.

Tucker's Mormonism, 203-224.

1843. "Revelation" as to polygamy.
1844. Brigham Young succeeds as "prophet."
1844-1848. Emigration to Salt Lake.
1848-1857. "State of Deseret."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1850. Territorial government under Young.
Massacres of emigrants.
Power of "the Church."

575. (1857-1858.) The Mormons.—Conflict with the government.

Tucker's Mormonism, 224-238.

1855-1856. Mormons and Anti-Mormons in Nevada.
1857. Conflict of authority between Gov. Young and Gov. Cummings.

576. (1858-1887.) The Mormons.—Present question.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 911-912. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 912.

1869. Railroad connection with the East.
1869-1882. Attempt to enforce Federal claims.
1877. Death of Young; John Taylor "prophet."
1882. Edmunds' act.
Difficulty arising from the ignorance of the people.
Difficulty of getting testimony.
Power of the hierachy.
1886-1887. Second act, dissolving the church.

ECONOMIC AFFAIRS (1853–1861).

577. (1853-1861.) Economic affairs.—Finance.

Revenue and expenditure: *Diagram.*
Debt: *Diagram.*

578. (1857.) Economic affairs.—Tariff of 1857.

Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress, I. 196-199. BIBL. *Taussig's Topics and References*, *p.* 17; *Dunbar's Topics and References*, *p.* 31.

579. (1057-1859.) Economic affairs.—Panic of 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SLAVERY QUESTIONS (1853-1860).

Bryant and Gray's U. S. IV. 397-401. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 317; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 189.

580. (1850-1860.) Slavery questions.—Fugitive slaves.

1850. Public sentiment: § 585.
1850-1857. Fugitive slave cases: §§ 586, 587.
1850-1861. "Underground railroad": § 588.
1857-1861. Trial of rescuers.: § 589.
1850-1861. Personal liberty bills: § 590.

581. (1853-1861.) Slavery questions.—Kansas-Nebraska act.

Roosevelt's Benton, 349-352; *Williams' Negro Race*, II. 107-110; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 65-66; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 243-244; *Cox's Three Decades*, 49. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 670; *Foster's References*, 39; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 195.

1803-1833. Status of the region west of the Mississippi: §591.
1853-1854. Debate on the bill: § 592.
1854. The act: § 593.
1854. Question of constitutionality: § 594.
1854. Question of expediency: § 595.
1854-1861. Effects: § 596.

582. (1854-1861.) Slavery questions.—Struggle for Kansas.

Donaldson's Public Domain, 445-447; *Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress*, I. 119-122; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 67-70; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 254. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 296; II. 667; *Foster's References*, 43; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 193.

1854-1855. Northern and southern immigration: §§ 597-598.
1854-1857. Territorial government: § 599.
1855-1857. Topeka constitution: § 600.
1856. Border warfare: § 601.
1854-1857. Dead-lock in Congress: § 602.
1857-1858. Lecompton constitution: § 603.
1858-1861. Admission of the State: § 604.

583. (1587.) Slavery questions.—Dred Scott Case.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 838-841. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 841; *Foster's References*, 42-43; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 198.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1856. Status of slavery: § 605.
1834-1857. Facts of the case: § 606.
1857. Decision of the Supreme Court: § 607.
1857. Discussion of the decision: §§ 608, 609.
1857-1861. Effects of the decision: § 610.

584. (1854-1859.) Slavery questions.—John Brown's insurrection.

BIBL. *Foster's References*, 43; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 310.
1609-1859. Previous insurrections: § 611.
1800-1859. Life of John Brown: § 612.
1854-1858. Plans for a rising: § 613.
1858-1859. Attack on Harper's Ferry: § 614.
1859. Trial of John Brown: § 615.

FUGITIVES SLAVES (1850–1860).

585. (1850.) Fugitive slave law.—Public sentiment.

Von Holst's U. S. IV. 9-12, 39-40; *Benton's View*, II. 773-780; *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 302-329; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 315-317; III. 163; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 210-215, 219-221. BIBL. *Foster's References*, *p.* 42.
Provisions of the law: □ *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 316.
Northern sentiment.
Southern sentiment.
1852. Aug. Debate in the Senate: □ *Wilson*, II. 352-359.
1853. Mar. Proposed amendment: □ *Wilson*, II. 452-461.

586. (1850-1853.) Fugitive slave law.—Cases.

Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America, II. 323-337; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 215-218; *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 11-12, 20-29.
1850. Sept. Hamlet case.
Oct. Crafts case: *Wilson*, II. 325-326.
1850. Dec. Gibson case: *Wilson*, II. 306-327.
1851. Feb. 15. Shadrach rescue case: *Wilson*, II. 329-333; *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 21-29.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1851. The rescue.
The action of the President.
Debate in Congress.
New Albany case.
Apr. 12. Simms case: *Wilson*, II. 333-335.
Sept. 1. Gonsuch case: *Wilson*, II. 329.
Oct. "Jerry" case: *Wilson*, II. 327.
Kidnapping cases.
Attempts to protect by habeas corpus.

587. (1853-1857.) Fugitive slave law.—Cases.

Wilson's Slave Power, II. 435-451; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 215-219.

1854. Burns case: *Wilson*, II. 435-444.
May 26. Attempt to rescue Burns.
1854. Glover rescue case: *Wilson*, II. 444-449.
1855. July. Passmore Williamson case: *Wilson*, II. 448-451.
1856. Jan. Garner case: *Wilson*, II. 446-447.

588. (1850-1861.) Fugitive slave law.—"Underground Railroad."

Avenues of escape from slavery.
Means of assisting fugitives.
Was there a formal organization?

589. (1851-1861.) Fugitive slave law.—Trials of rescuers.

1851. Trial of the Shadrach rescuers: *Wilson*, II. 333.
Oct. Indictment of "Jerry" rescuers: *Wilson*, II. 328.
Nov. Trial of Castner Hanway, *Wilson*, II. 329; *Atlantic Monthly*, *Vol.* XVII.
Doctrine of constructive treason.
1854. Trial of the Burns rescuers..
Oberlin case.

590. (1850-1861.) Fugitive slave law.—Personal Liberty bills.

Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America, II. 639-642; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 162-163. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 163.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE KANSAS-NEBRASKA ACT (1853–1854).

591. (1803-1853.) Kansas-Nebraska act.—Status of the region west of the Mississippi.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 668; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 225-226; *Spring's Kansas*, 17-23; *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 282-290; *Draper's Civil War*, I. 409-417; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 378-380; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 111-113.

Geography of the region: *Map.*

1541-1803. History of the region.

1820-1824. Indian reservations.

Trails to the West: *Barrow's Oregon*, 79-80.

1820-1854. Status of Western Missouri: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 285-290.

1803-1843. Territorial status.

1843-1852. Douglas' bills for organization.

1852-1853. Bills for "Territory of the Platte."

592. (1853-1854.) Kansas-Nebraska act.—Debate.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 224-235; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 667-669; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 380-405; *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 290-455 *passim*; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 26-29; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 113-115. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 191; *Foster's References*, 39.

In the Senate: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 290, 297-304, 311, 319, 331-339; *Wilson*, II. 388-394.

1854. Jan. 10. Douglas' twenty-first section: *Von Holst*, IV. 398 *n.*

16. Dixon's motion to abrogate the Missouri Compromise.

19. "Appeal of the Independent Democrats."

23. Douglas' Kansas-Nebraska bill.

Feb. 6. Douglas' "non-intervention" clause.

In the House: *Von Holst*, IV. 413, 432-434, 448-455; *Wilson*, II. 394-405.

1853. Dec. 31. Richardson's Nebraska bill.

1854. Senate Kansas-Nebraska bill substituted.

Before the President: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 308-318.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

593. (1854.) Kansas-Nebraska act.—The act.

° *Statutes at Large.*
Division of the vote in Congress: *Map.*
Geographical effect: *Map.*

594. (1854.) Kansas-Nebraska act.—Question of constitutionality.

Von Holst's U. S. II. 291-389, *passim*; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 282-284, 668; *Douglas in Johnston's American Orations*, II. 218-255; *Stevens' War Between the States*, II. 248-262.

1. Question of the general application of the compromise of 1850: *Von Holst*, IV. 291-297.
2. Question of declaring a "superseded" law void: *Von Holst*, IV. 325-330.
3. Question of territories "subject to the Constitution": *Von Holst*, IV. 339-344.
4. Question of the status of the territories after a repeal: *Von Holst*, IV. 344-349.
5. Question of non-intervention: *Von Holst*, IV. 375-381.
6. Question of Squatter-sovereignty: *Von Holst*, IV. 381-389.

595. (1854.) Kansas-Nebraska act.—Question of expediency.

Von Holst's U. S. IV. 305-414, *passim*; *Chase in Johnston's American Orations*, II. 183-217; *Wise's Seven Decades of the Union*, 243-244; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 29-31; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 668-670.

1. Question of two territories: *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 319-324.
2. Did the South demand a repeal? *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 359-363.
3. Was the repeal a violation of "a compact"? *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 363-370.
4. Was the repeal an advantage to the South? *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 370-375.
5. Did the repeal mean peace? *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 403-406.
6. Was the repeal immoral? *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 407-414.
7. What was Douglas' motive? *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 305-308, 316-317.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

596. (1854-1861.) Kansas-Nebraska act.—Effects.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, II. 669-670; *Spring's Kansas*, 1-16; *Von Holst's U. S.* IV. 415-432; *Blaine's Twenty Years* I. 115-119.

THE STRUGGLE FOR KANSAS (1854–1861).

597. (1854-1855.) Struggle for Kansas.—Southern emigration.

Spring's Kansas, 24-29; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 235-236.

1853. Indians removed.
Missourians: "Border ruffians."
Question of going in with slaves.
Aid from other parts of the South.
1854. Foundation of Kickapoo. Atchinson, Leavenworth and Lecompton: *Map*.

598. (1854-1857.) Struggle for Kansas.—Northern emigration.

Spring's Kansas, 29-36, 163-172; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 462-467.

1854-1855. "Emigrant Aid Companies."
1854-1855. Foundation of Lawrence, Manhattan, Topeka and Osawatomie.
Numbers of emigrants: money cost of the movement.
1854-1857. Blockade of the Missouri.

599. (1854-1857.) Struggle for Kansas.—Territorial government.

Spring's Kansas, 37-53, 79-84, 105-106; *Von Holst's U. S.* V. 138-163; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 235-240; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, II. 663-666; *Sanborn's John Brown*, 171-182; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 467-471.

1854. Oct. Gov. Reeder.
Nov. 29. Whitfield chosen territorial delegate.
1855. Mar.-May. Territorial election and supplementary election.
July 2. "Pawnee Legislature."
The Kansas code at Shawnee Mission.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

July. Governor Shannon.
Sept. "Law and order" convention at Leavenworth.

600. (1855-1857.) Struggle for Kansas.—Topeka Constitution.

Spring's Kansas, 59-74, 85, 118-120; *Von Holst's U. S.* v. 168-183; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 469-474, 496-500.

1855. Oct. 23-Nov. 11. Topeka Constitutional Convention.
Nov. 21.-Dec. 8. Wakarusa war: *Spring's Kansas*, 84-101.
Dec. 15. Topeka Constitution adopted.
1856. Jan. 6. Election for State officers: Robinson.
Mar. First session of the State legislature.
Informal courts and registry.
May. Free-State leaders indicted for treason.
1856. May 21. Lawrence sacked by Jones' posse.
Topeka legislature dispersed by U. S. troops.

601. (1856.) Struggle for Kansas.—Border warfare.

Von Holst's U. S. v. 174-183, 284-305; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 241-245; *Spring's Kansas*, 137-162, 176-208; *Sanborn's John Brown*, 187-344.

1855. Oct.-Nov. Wakarusa war: § 600.
1856. Jan. 17. Skirmish at Easton.
John Brown and his principles.
May 23. Brown's expulsions and massacres.
June 3 Sack of Franklin.
Aug. 17. "Treaty of Lawrence."
30. Sack of Osawatomie.
Sept. 8 Governor Geary.

602. (1854-1857.) Struggle for Kansas.—Dead-lock in Congress.

Wilson's Slave Power, II. 470-477, 501-507; *Von Holst's U. S.* v. 224-256, 276-422; *Spring's Kansas*, 74-78, 106-108.

1856. Pierce's opposition to the Topeka government.
July 3. House bill for immediate admission.
24. Rider on the army bill.
Aug. 21-30. Extra session: House yields.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

603. (1856-1858.) Struggle for Kansas.—Lecompton constitution.

Wilson's Slave Power, II. 534-565; *Spring's Kansas*, 204-236; *Wise's Seven Decades*, 245-246; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 249-250; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 138-144. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 197.

1857.	Nov.	Gov. Walker succeeds.
	Oct.-Nov.	Lecompton convention.
	Dec.	Lecompton constitution adopted; Free State men not voting.
1858.	Mar. 23.	Senate vote for admission.
	Apr.	The English bill and act.
	Aug. 2.	Kansas refuses to come in under the constitution. Territorial anti-slavery bills vetoed: *Wilson*, II. 535.

604. (1858-1861.) Struggle for Kansas.—Admission.

Wilson's Slave Power, II. 627-632; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 250-251.

1858.	Mar. 23.	"Minneola convention."
1859.	July.	"Wyandotte convention."
	Oct.	The Wyandotte constitution voted by the people.
1861.	Jan. 21.	Kansas admitted.

THE DRED SCOTT DECISION (1834–1857).

605. (1856.) Dred Scott case.—Status of slavery.

Questions settled.

1. Foreign slave trade absolutely prohibited.
2. Slave trade between slave States permitted.
3. Fugitive slaves to be returned from free States.
4. Status of slaves to be regulated by the State governments.
5. Slavery allowable in any territory.
6. The people of a territory to decide whether they should have a free or slave State.

Legal questions unsettled.

1. Status of foreign negroes in slave States.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

2. Status of slaves temporarily taken into a free State.
3. Status of negroes from a free State in a slave State.

Political questions unsettled.

1. Who should control Kansas?
2. Who should control the general government?
3. What was to become of slavery?

606. (1834-1857.) Dred Scott case.—Facts.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 838-839; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 251-252.

1787.	Slavery prohibited in the Northwest Territory.
1820.	Slavery prohibited north of 36° 30', except Missouri.
1834-1838.	Dred Scott taken into free States and territories.
1848-1856.	Scott's four suits.
1835-1842.	Character of the Supreme Court: § 330.
1856.	Case decided and announcement delayed.

607. (1857.) Dred Scott case.—Decision.

Wilson's Slave Power, II. 523-527; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 252-264; *Tyler's Taney*, 354-438; ° 19 *Howard*, 393; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 839-840.

I. Question of citizenship: *Cf.* § 117.

1. Could a negro be a citizen of the United States?
2. Could a negro be a citizen of a State?
3. Was a citizen of the United States a citizen of the State in which he resided?

II. Questions of residence in a free State.

1. Effect of the ordinance of 1787.
2. Effect of free State laws prohibiting slavery.
3. Effect of voluntary return.
4. Effect of the special Missouri law.

III. Question of the effect of the Missouri Compromise.

1. Constitutional provisions apply only to existing territory.
2. Effect of the treaty of 1803.
3. "Property" in slaves to be protected.
4. The compromise unconstitutional

608. (1857.) Dred Scott case.—Discussion.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, I. 840-841: *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 130-137.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Defects in the historical premises.
Defects in the reasoning.
Disagreement of the justices.
Authority of early statesmen.
Conflict with the doctrine of squatter sovereignty.
Effect of a decision of the Supreme Court: *Lincoln's Inaugural Address.*
The slavery question a political one, to be decided by political means.

609. (1857.) Dred Scott case.—Was it a constitutional decision.

Wilson's Slave Power, II. 527-533.
1. Question whether the issue of citizenship could be raised.
2. The territorial and compromise discussion obiter dicta.
3. Interference with the political power.

610. (1857-1861.) Dred Scott case.—Effect.

Davis' Confederate Government, I. 83-85; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 633-639; *Johnston's U. S.* §§ 647-648.
On territorial slavery: *Wilson*, II. 633-635.
On the manumission of slaves: *Wilson*, II. 637.
On the enslavement of free negroes: *Wilson*, II. 635-638.
On the granting of passports: *Wilson*, II. 638.

JOHN BROWN'S INSURRECTION (1854–1860).

611. (1619-1859.) John Brown's insurrection.—Previous slave insurrections.

1687. Virginia insurrection on the "northern neck."
1710. Virginia insurrection planned.
1740. South Carolina insurrection: *Lodge's Colonies*, 182.
1741. New York "Slave Plot": *Hildreth's U. S.* II. 391-392.
1800. Gabriel's insurrection: § 434.
1820. Denmark Vesey insurrection at Charleston.
1831. Nat Turner insurrection: § 434.
Why were insurrections so infrequent?

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

612 (1800-1859.) John Brown's insurrection.—Brown's life.

Sanborn's John Brown, 621-632: *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 279-287; *Atlantic Monthly*, XLIV. 738-741.

1800-1826. Childhood and youth: *Brown's Account in Sanborn*, 12-17.

1812-1837. His early anti-slavery sentiments: *Sanborn*, 35-37, 116-117.

1826-1855. Life in the Adirondacks: *Sanborn*, 90-113.

1851. "United States League of Gileadites": *Sanborn*, 124-127.

1840-1848. His idea of attacking slavery by force: *Sanborn*, 133-138, 512.

His idea of a divine mission.

1855-1856. In Kansas: § 601.

613. (1854-1858.) John Brown's insurrection.—Plans.

Sanborn's John Brown, 418-518; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 587-593; *Williams' Negro Race*, II. 214-223.

1854. Conversation with Fred Douglas: *Sanborn*, 422.

1857. "Secret service" scheme: *Sanborn*, 422.

1858. Feb. Brown lays his plan before abolitionists: *Sanborn*, 438-439.

Brown suggests Harper's Ferry: *Sanborn*, 450-453.

Question of the place: *Sanborn*, 450-453.

Question of the Kansas arms.

Brown's friends and supporters: *Sanborn*.

Funds raised, and their application.

What Brown expected to accomplish.

614. (1858-1859.) John Brown's Insurrection.—Attack on Harper's Ferry.

Sanborn's John Brown, 519-575; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 287-294, *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 593-595; *William's Negro Race*, II. 224-225; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 41; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 70-74.

1858. May. Brown in Canada.

"Provisional constitution": △ *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 287.

July. Gerrit Smith's aid: *Sanborn*, 466-468.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1859. May. Arrangements of the Boston Secret Committee.
July 3. Brown visits Harper's Ferry.
Brown's men at the Kennedy farm.
Oct. 16. Harper's Ferry taken: *Sanborn*, 551-572.
17. Brown captured.
Why did the attempt fail?

615 (1859.) John Brown's insurrection.—Trial.

Sanborn's John Brown, 572-620; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 594-600; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 294-299; *Williams' Negro Race*, II. 225-227.

Oct. 25. Brown put on trial.
Declines to plead insanity.
Nov. 2. *Brown's speech before sentence: *Sanborn*, 584-585.
30. *His last letter to his family: *Sanborn*, 613-615.
Dec. 2. His prediction of war.
Execution.
1860. Feb.-June. Congressional investigation: *Wilson*, 601-607.
Effect of the raid: *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 154-157: *Wise*, 247-248.

THE UNITED STATES IN 1860.

616. (1850-1860.) The United States in 1860.—Geographical.

Wise's Seven Decades, 245-250; *Special Map*.

1853. Gadsden purchase: *Roosevelt's Benton*.
1858. May 11. Minnesota admitted.
1859. Feb. 14. Oregon admitted.
1861. Jan. 29. Kansas admitted.
Probable new States.
1861. Sectional vote in House and Senate: *Diagram*.

617. (1850-1860.) The United States in 1860.—Population.

Compendium of the Tenth Census, I. 4-5, 333; *Diagram*,

1850-1860. Increase and distribution of the population.
Comparison of the sections.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Comparison of free and slave population.
Comparison of seceding and non-seceding States.

618. (1850-1860.) The United States in 1860.—Social comparison of the sections.

Pollard's Lost Cause, 49-53; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 86-89; *Toombs in Stephens' War Between the States*, I. 646-647.
Intelligence of the sections.
Religious life north and south.
Anglo-Saxon courage and endurance.
Mutual underestimate of each others' courage.
Slavery in the eyes of foreign nations.
Effect of a war for and against slavery.
Effect of the foreign elements in the population.

619. (1860.) The United States in 1860.—Economic comparison of the sections.

Stephens' War Between the States, II. 446-448.
The cotton, rice, and sugar crops: *Diagram.*
The wheat and corn crops: *Diagram.*
Manufactures: *Diagram.*
Railroads: *Diagram.*
Banks and currency: *Diagram.*
Accumulated wealth: *Diagram*
Productive capacity.

620. (1860.) The United States in 1860.—Military comparison of the sections.

Draper's Civil War, I. 538-539; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I, 6, 16-29, 91-106. 172-196; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 301-319.
Physical hardness and military experience.
Advantages of slavery and of free labor
Capacity for producing military supplies.
Foreign commerce and exchange.
Accumulation of military stores: *Wise*, 250; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, I. 730; *Curtis' Buchanan*, II. 406-417: *Buchanan's Administration*, 180-209.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

621. (1860.) United States in 1860.—Political comparison of the sections.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 733-734.
Southern power of calling out the strength of the South.
Northern power of administration.
Comparative power of statesmanship.

622. (1860.) United States in 1860.—Causes of the difference between the sections.

Pollard's Lost Cause, 54-62; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 85-86; *Stephens' War Between the States*, I. 539-543.
Natural advantages? Climate? Tariff? Slavery?

CHARACTERISTICS OF SECESSION (1860–1861).

623. (1860-1861.) Characteristics of secession.—Personal.

Influence of personal ambition.
Influence of patriotism.

624. (1860-1861.) Characteristics of secession.—Political.

1860. Election of 1860: § 632.
Grievances of the South: § 633.
Grievances of the North: § 634.
Demands of the South: §
Attempts to compromise: §
Hope to secure their ends by a threat.

625. (1860-1861.) Characteristics of secession.—Foreign.

1860. The cotton crop.
1860-1865. Foreign sympathy.

626. (1860-1861.) Characteristics of secession.—States.

Hope of holding Border States.
Hope of detaching the Northwest.
Hope of sympathy in the North.

627. (1860-1861.) Characteristics of secession.—Constitutional theory of secession.

Stephens' War Between the States, I. 17-49, 495-498, 533; *Comte*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

de Paris' Civil War, I. 113-116; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 693-694.
BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 702.
1775-1860. Precedents: § 640.
1789-1860. Enunciations: § 641.
1860-1861. Political elements: §§ 642, 643.
1860-1861. Constitutional elements: § 644.
1860-1861. Question of coercion: §§ 658-660.

628. (**1860-1861.**) **Characteristics of secession.—Economic.**

1860. Debts due to northern merchants.

629. (**1860-1861.**) **Characteristics of secession.—Slavery.**

Were states-rights a necessary concomitant of slavery?
Was it possible to found a permanent nation on slavery?
Was slavery safer in a separate Union?

630. (**1860-1861.**) **Characteristics of secession.—Social.**

Numbers and influence of slaveholders.
Effect of peaceful negro labor.
Moral support of the churches.

631. (**1860-1861.**) **Characteristics of secession.—Progress.**

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 699. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 43.

1860. Secession of South Carolina: § 646.
Buchanan's theory of coercion: § 661.
Secession of planter States: § 647.
Formation of the Confederate States of America: § 649.
Attitude of the Border States: § 650.
South Carolina correspondence: § 662.
Inaction of Congress: § 663.
Hesitation of the North: § 664.
Apr. Fort Sumter: § 667.
Apr.-June. Secession of Border States: § 669.
May. Beginning of the war: § 670.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

POLITICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SECESSION (1860–1861).

632. (1859-1861.) Political characteristics. — Election of 1860.

Davis' Confederate Government, I. 49-53; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 76-81; *Cox's Three Decades*, 59-61; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 116-118. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 44; *Short's Reference Lists*, *No.* 198.

Split in the Democratic party: § 635.
Constitutional Union party: § 636.
Republicans: § 637.
Campaign: § 638.
Vote: § 639.

633. (1850-1860.) Political characteristics.—Grievances of the South.

Draper's Civil War, I. 438-456; *Wise's Seven Decades*, 245-249; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 47-49, 51-57, 77-86; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 33-35, 74-76; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 176-177, 235-257.

1. General discontent: *Pollard*, 33-35.
2. An unfriendly spirit: *Pollard*, 74-76.
3. Interpretation of the constitution.
4. Political apprehension.
5. The growth of slavery checked.

634. (1850-1860.) Political characteristics.—Grievances of the North.

Draper's Civil War, I. 482-492; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 351-355.

1. An unfriendly spirit.
2. Interpretation of the constitution.
3. Political policy.
4. Spirit of slavery.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ELECTION OF 1860 (1860–1861).

635. (1860-1861.) Election of 1860.—Split in the Democratic party.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 214-225; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 309-319; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 673-678; *Draper's Civil War*, I. 493-503; *Stephens' War Between the States*, I. 271-277; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 150-153, 157-164.

1860. Apr.-May. Charleston convention: no nomination.
June. Baltimore convention: Douglas and Fitzpatrick.
June 28. Seceders' Baltimore convention: Breckenridge and Lane nominated.
Platforms.

636. (1860-1861.) Election of 1860.—Constitutional Union party.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 225-226; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 689-690. BIBL. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, 613.

1860. May 19. Convention: Bell and Everett.

637. (1860-1861. Election of 1861.—Republican party.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 226-233; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 690-695; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 164-170; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 319-321.

1860. May 17. Convention: Lincoln and Hamlin nominated.
Radical abolitionists nominate Smith and McFarland.

638. (1860-1861.) Election of 1860.—Campaign.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 321-327; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 695-703; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 47-57; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 170-172; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 599, 1117.

Issue of territorial slavery.
Issue of Republican supremacy.
Issue of disunion.
Fusion tickets.
Fall elections in the states.

639. (1860-1861.) Election of 1860.—Vote.

Stanwood's Presidential Elections, 233-235; *Blaine's Twenty Years* I. 215-216.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THEORY OF SECESSION (1789–1861).

640. (1775-1860.) Theory of secession.—Precedents.

Davis' Confederate Government, I. 70-77, 185-192; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 85; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 694-699.

1775-1783. The Revolution.
1787-1789. In the formation of the Constitution.
1789-1832. Threats by Northern and Southern States: § 346.
1832. Comparison with nullification: § 350.
1847-1849. Calhoun's scheme of "co-operation."
1849-1850. Threats in the Compromise debate: § 549.
1850-1860. Renewed threats: *Lalor*, III. 697-699.
1856. Oct. Meeting of Southern governors.
1860. Threats in the campaign: § 638.

641. (1803-1860.) Theory of secession.—Enunciation.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 697-699; *Buchanan's Administration*, 86-96; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 84-86; *Stephens' War Between the States*, I. 441-446, 498-522, 527-528.

1803. Tucker's enunciation.
1825. Rawle's enunciation.
1833. "The Partisan Leader."
1833, 1837. Calhoun's resolutions: §§ 351, 447.
1839, 1843. Adams' declarations: *Lalor*, III. 693; *Stephens*, I. 527.
1845. Garrison's declaration: *Lalor*, III. 696.
1860. Greeley's opinion.
1860. Feb. 9. Davis' resolutions: *Davis'* I. 204-209; *Stephens'* I. 408-418.

642. (1860-1861.) Theory of secession.—The doctrine stated.

Davis' Confederate Government, I. 168-176.

643. (1860-1861.) Theory of secession—Political discussion.

Lalor's Cyclopaedia, III. 693-699; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 329, 338-339, 344.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

644. (1775-1861.) Theory of secession. — Constitutional discussion.

1775-1781. The formation of the Union: §§ 38. 43; *Davis*, I. 86-93.
1781-1787. The Confederation: §§ 47, 67, 74.
1787. The Convention: §§ 77, 81, 83; *Davis*, I. 100-105.
1787-1789. Ratification: § 86.
1789-1790. Status of North Carolina and Rhode Island: § 123.
1789-1861. Doctrine of the compact: §§ 89, 348.
1789-1861. Doctrine of State sovereignty: § 91.
1789-1861. Doctrine of constitutional amendment: § 170.
1789-1861. Doctrine of moral union: *Stephens*, I. 522-523.

645. (1860-1861.) Theory of secession. — Questions raised by it.

1860-1861. Status of government property.
Status of the forts: *Davis*, I. 209-212.
Division of the debt of the United States.
Question of allegiance.
Question of coercion: §§ 658-664.

PROGRESS OF SECESSION (1860–1861).

646. (1860.) Progress of secession. — South Carolina.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 330-337. 340-341. 344-347; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 215-221; *Draper's Civil War*, I. 508-517; *Wilson's Slave Power*, II. 109-112; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 82-84; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 118-123; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 699. BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists, No.* 199; *Foster's References*, 43.

Nov. 7. Resignation of Magrath and other Federal officers.
12. Bill for a convention passes.
17. Convention meets and resolves on secession.
18. Resolution on United States property.
20. *Ordinance of secession: ○ *Echoes from the South*, 46-47; *McPherson's Political History*, 2.
Address of the people of South Carolina: ○ *McPherson's Political History*, 12.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Nov. Declaration of causes: ○ *McPherson's Political History*, 15.

647. (1861.) Progress of secession.—Planter States.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 336-340, 342-344, 347-348; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 699-700; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 1-10, 112-117; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 86-87; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 123-125; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 220; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 220-221, 242-253.

Nov. Preliminary measures: *Wilson*, I. 1-10.

Jan. 19. Georgia: *Stephens' War Between the States*, II. 300-309. Stephens' union speech: *Stephens*, II. 277-324.

Jan. 14. Seizure of United States forts and property: *Davis*, I. 202-204.

19. Ordinance of secession.

Jan. 9. Mississippi ordinance of secession.

Jan. 10. Florida ordinance of secession.

Jan. 4. Alabama ordinance of secession.

Jan. 26. Louisiana ordinance of secession.

Feb. 5. Texas ordinance of secession.

648. (1860-1861.) Progress of secession.—Withdrawal of Southern members.

Davis's Confederate Government, I. 199-202, 220-227; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 87-90: *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 242-253.

649. (1861.) Progress of secession.—Organization of the Confederate States of America.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 351, 414-418; *Stephens' War Between the States*, II. 324-344, 355-359: *Draper's Civil War*, I. 528-539; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 117-126: *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 227-247; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 90-92; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 128-130: *Republic of Republics*, 497-512.

Feb. 4. Convention at Montgomery.

9. Provisional form of government adopted.

Mar. 11. Permanent constitution adopted.

18. Inauguration of President Davis.

28. Vice-President Stephens' speech on the prospects.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Commissioners sent to Washington.
Commissioner sent to Europe.
Question of slavery: *William's Negro Race*, II. 232-236.

650. (**1860-1861.**) **Progress of secession.—Attitude of the Border States.**

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 341-343, 348-351; *Wise's Seven Decades*, 249-254; *Stephens' War Between the States*, II. 360-370; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 127-146, 184-199; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 95; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 125-127, 135; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 296-297, III. 701; *Cooke's Virginia*, 498-504; *Shaler's Kentucky*, 231-241.

Differences of interest of the planter States.
Political opinions of the mountaineers.
Existence of a Union party.
Danger of becoming a battle field.
Attachment to the Union.
Nov. Arkansas convention has a Union majority.
North Carolina people vote against a convention.
Jan. Missouri Convention opposed to secession.
Tennessee legislature calls no convention.
Kentucky never formally secedes.
Maryland and Delaware quiet.

ATTEMPTS TO COMPROMISE (1860–1861).

Davis' Confederate Government, I. 57-70.

651. (**1860-1861.**) **Attempts to compromise.—Elements.**

1787. Compromises of the constitution: § 80.
1820. Missouri compromise: § 255.
1850. Territorial compromise: § 544.
Theory of settlement within the constitution.
Attitude of men and parties.
Demands of the South: *Comte de Paris*, I. 107-111.

652. (**1860-1861.**) **Attempts to compromise.—Grand committees.**

Wilson's Slave Power, III. 22-42; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

367-368, 373-375, 381-387; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 57-70; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 258-268.

Precedents: § 80.

Dec. 6. Committee of 33.

Jan. 14. Committee's report and proposed amendment: § 658.

Dec. Committe of 13: dead-lock.

653. (1860-1861.) Attempts to compromise.—Crittenden's.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 376-383; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 553-554; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 93; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 127-128, 131; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 70-82; ° *Globe*, 1860-61, II. 794-795.

Dec. 18. The proposition: ° *Greeley*, I. 376-378.

Mar. 2. Lost in the Senate.

654. (1860-1861.) Attempts to compromise.—Vallandigham's.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 384-386.

655. (1860-1861.) Attempts to compromise.—Peace Congress.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 367-403; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 247-251; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 83-95; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 578-580; *Wise's Seven Decades*, 271-277; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 93-94; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 268-269. BIBL. *Foster's References*, 43; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, I. 510.

Jan. 19. Proposed by Virginia.

Peace sentiment in the North: *Greeley*, I. 387-396.

Feb. Conference at Washington.

Mar. Its report not accepted by Congress.

656. (1861.) Attempts to compromise.—Constitutional Amendment.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 387-388, 403-406; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 96-108.

Conference amendment defeated.

Mar. 2. Amendment submitted to the States.

657. (1861.) Attempts to Compromise.—Why did they fail?

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 403-406; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 251-263.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Effect of previous compromises.
Concessions demanded by the South.
Desire of extremists to bring on a conflict.
The irrepressible conflict.

QUESTION OF COERCION (1860–1861).

658. (**1789-1860.**) **Coercion.—Precedents.**

1794. Whiskey Rebellion: § 156.
1799. Fries insurrection: § 172.
1806. Burr's conspiracy: § 199.
1809. Olmstead case: § 219.
1828. Creek case: § 286.
1832 South Carolina: §§ 353, 356.
1842. Dorr rebellion: § 454.
1851. Debates on the Shadrach case: § 586.

659. (**1860-1861.**) **Coercion.—Means.**

1. Legislative power.
   Post office.—Support of Union men.—Confiscations.
2. Judicial power.
   Oath.—Extension of Jurisdiction.—Definition of crime.
3. Executive power.
   Suspension of Habeas Corpus.
4. Military power.
   Militia.—Volunteers.—Army.—Navy.—Blockade.

660. (**1860-1861.**) **Coercion.—Manner.**

Wise's Seven Decades, 255-270; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 355-357; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 177-185; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 701.

Question of war upon a State.
Question of coercing individuals.
Enforcement of the laws.
Collection of revenue.
Protection of property.
Preservation of the government.
Suppression of insurrection.
Meeting civil war.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

661. (1860-1861.) Coercion.—Buchanan's policy.

Buchanan's Administration, 108-134; *Curtis' Buchanan*, II. 330-365; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 367-372; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 11-21; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 95-97; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 119-120, 123. 128; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 221-234, 239-241.

Nov. 20. Attorney-General Black's opinion: ° *Opinions of Attorneys-General*, IX. 522-526.

Dec. 3. Buchanan's message: ° *Globe*, 2*d Sess.* 36*th Congress*, *Part* II. *App.* 1-7.

1861. Jan. 21. Gen. Scott's views: *Buchanan's Administration*, 99-108; *Curtis' Buchanan*, II. 297-315.

662. (1860-1861.) Coercion.— South Carolina correspondence.

Curtis' Buchanan, II. 365-395, 434-470; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 43-59, 161-172; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 217-220; *Draper's Civil War*, I. 540-558; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 97-99; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 404-414; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 123-124; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 234-239.

Dec. 8. Conference with South Carolina members.

22-29. South Carolina commissioners.

29. "Cabinet crisis."

Jan. 8. Buchanan's special message.

22. Commissioner Hayne's conferences.

Danger of the Capital: *Wilson*, I. 161-172.

663. (1860-1861.) Coercion.—Action of Congress.

Wilson's Slave Power, III. 147-160; *Buchanan's Administration*, 153-162.

Admission of Kansas: § 604.

Creation of territories: *Blaine*, I. 269-273.

Tariff of 1861: *Blaine*, I. 274-278.

Coercion bills.

Adjournment without action.

664. (1860-1861.) Coercion.—Question of expediency.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 355-367; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 60-70; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 251-263; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 111-113.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

OUTBREAK OF THE CIVIL WAR (1861).

665. (1861.) Outbreak of the war.—Status of affairs at Lincoln's inauguration.

Davis' Confederate Government, I. 199-209; *Buchanan's Administration*, 162-180.

1. Seceded States: §§ 646, 647.
2. Southern Confederacy: § 649.
3. Border States: § 650.
4. Seizure of government property: § 647.
5. Maintenance of the Southern forts.

666. (1861.) Outbreak of the war.—Lincoln's policy.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 418-428; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 173-183; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 100-105; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 130-132; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 279-291.

Lincoln's attitude on the slavery question: △ *Williams' Negro Race*, II. 237-240.

Lincoln's desire for peace: ○ *Facsimile letter in Stephens' War Between the States*, II. 267.

Journey to the Capital.

Mar. 4. *Lincoln's inaugural: ○ *Globe*, 1860-1861, 1433-1435; ○ *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 422-426.

667. (1861.) Outbreak of the war.—Fort Sumter.

Davis' Confederate Government, I. 263-295; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 200-210; *Draper's Civil War*, I. 558-567; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 105-111; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 428-449; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 133-139; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 291-297.

Mar. Lincoln's cabinet.
Seward's "sixty days" speeches.

12. Commissioners of the Confederacy present themselves: *Curtis' Buchanan*, II. 485-491; *Stephens' War Between the States*, II. 345-359.

15. Seward declines official intercourse.
Did the administration expect to let the seceding States go?
Did the administration pledge itself not to reinforce Fort Sumter? *Nation*, XXIX. 383.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Mar. 21. Cabinet decides to hold Fort Sumter.
Preparations to relieve the fort.
Apr. 10. Order of the Confederate Secretary of War to attack.
12-14. Fort Sumter bombarded and taken.

668. (1861.) Outbreak of the war.—Call for troops.

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 453-458; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 111-115; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 140-141, 145-148; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 297-298, 319-328; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 297-300; *Wilson's Slave Power*, III. 210-219.

Apr. 15. Call for 75,000 volunteers.
19. Sixth Massachusetts attacked in Baltimore.
19-29. Proclamations of blockade.

669. (1861.) Outbreak of the war.—Secession of Border States.

Wise's Seven Decades, 278-282; *Pollard's Lost Cause*, 115-117, 120-122; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 449-453, 458-497; *Comte de Paris' Civil War*, I. 141-145, 148-149, 152-159; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 298-300, 328-330; *Blaine's Twenty Years*, I. 300-312; *Shaler's Kentucky*, 241-256.

670. (1861.) Outbreak of the war.—First hostilities.

Comte de Paris' Civil War, I. 149-152, 159-171; *Davis' Confederate Government*, I. 330-339.

671. (1861.) Outbreak of the war.—Hopes of the sections.

Why the South hoped to succeed: *Draper's Civil War*, I. 457-474; *Comte de Paris*, I. 107-111.

Why the North hoped to succeed: *Grant's Memoirs*, I. 210-228.

672. (1861.) Outbreak of the war.—Could it have been prevented?

Greeley's American Conflict, I. 497-515; *Stephens' War Between the States*, I. 7-13, 533-539.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REVIEW (1829–1861).

INFLUENCE OF SLAVERY.

673. Slavery.—The system described.

Status of the slave: §§ 310, *432, *560.
Status of the free negro in the South: §§ 473, 512.
Status of the free negro in the North.
Slave-trade: §§ *470, 474, 475, *572.
Insurrections: §§ 434, *584, 611, 612, *613, *614, 615.

674 Slavery.—Geographic influence.

General geography of the United States: §§ 304, 305, 450, 519, 616.
Acquisition of territory: §§ 304, *464, *476, 477, *478, *489, 490.
Connection with boundary controversies: §§ *463, *488.
Schemes of further acquisition: §§ 453, 466, 491, *570, 571.
Division of territory: §§ 497, 501, 515, 516, 518, *536, *537, *539, *540, 541, *542, 543, *544, *581, 591, *592, 593, *595, 596.
Admission of States: §§ 305, 345, 498, 500, 515, 516, 518, 520, *582, 597, 598, *599, *600, *601, 602, *603, 604.

675. Slavery.—Social influence.

Social condition of the United States: §§ 308, 324, 450, 522, 553, 618.
On the growth of population: §§ 306, 450, 521, *552, *617.
On the distribution of population: §§ 307, *552, *617.
On social life: §§ *308, 521, *553, *618, 630.
On intelligence and education: §§ *309, *553, 618.
On military force: § *620.

676. Slavery.—Abolition.

Elements of the contest: §§ 323, *431, *436, *440, 441, *442, *449, 458, 534, 551-560, *561.
Feeling in the North: §§ *423, 437, *439, *510, 546, 548.
Feeling of the South: §§ *424, *443, 444, 545, 547.
Political effects: §§ 459, 460, 461, 537, 538, 567, 631.

677. Slavery.—Economic influence.

General economic condition of the United States: §§ 322, 395, 420, *421, 422, 423, 457, 524, 577, 579, 628.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

On wealth: §§ 322, *554, *619.
On commerce: §§ 311, 524, 554, *619.
On transportation: §§ 311, 387, 525, *555.
On efficiency of labor: § 554.
The tariff: §§ 357, 396, *424, *425, 427, *495, *496, 578, 663.
The Bank: §§ 390, 391, 394, 397, *398, *399, 400, 401, 402, *409, *410, 416, 417, 418, *419, 494.
Currency: §§ 392, 407, 488.
Surplus Revenue: §§ 393, 411, 412, 413, *414, *415.

678. Slavery.—Administrative influence.

General administrative system: §§ 331, *456, 533.
Public office: 359, *364, *365, *366, 367, *368, 369, *370.
Public lands: §§ 361, *379, 380, *381, 382, *383, *384, 385.
Internal improvements: §§ 362, 386, *387, 388, 389.
Indians: §§ 360, 371, *372, 373, 374, *375, 376, 377, *378.
The Mormons: §§ *573, 574, 575, *576.
On Kansas: §§ 599, 600, 603.

679. Slavery.—Influence on the constitution.

General principles of loose construction: §§ 320, 375, 387, 455, 532.
General principles of executive power: §§ 400, 403, 404, 405, 406, 506, 599, 600, 603.
General principles of judicial power: §§ 330, 375, *507, *583, *607, 608.
The United States not to interfere with slavery: §§ 446, 503, 505, *594, 602, 650, 663.
The United States to protect slavery: §§ 445, 447, 448, 502, 508, 509.
The United States to extend slavery: §§ 453, 466, 491, 558, 570, 571, *595.
Nullification: §§ 350, *351, *352.
Territorial slavery: §§ *497, *498, 501, 502, 503, 504, *505, *506, *507, *508, *509, *581, 582, *594.
Dred Scott case: §§ *583, 605, 606, *607, 608, *610.
Secession: §§ 627, 640, *641, 642, 643, *644, *645.
Coercion: § 353.
Fugitive slaves: § 510.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

680. Slavery.—Influence on the States.

General condition of the States: 312, 319, 341, 344, 454, 531.
Inter-state status of slavery: §§ 499, 510, 511.
Southern sectional legislation: §§ 511, 512, 513, 514, 557.
Northern sectional legislation: §§ 557, 590.
Nullification: §§ *342, 343, 346, *347, *348, *349.
Fugitive slaves: §§ 580, *585, *586, 587, 588, *589.
Growth of sectional feeling: §§ *622, *626, *633, *634.
Secession: §§ *549, 629, 631, *646, *647, 648, *649, *650.
Coercion: §§ *354, 355, 356, 357, *358, 658, 659, *660, *661, 662, 663, *664.
Outbreak of the war: §§ *665, 666, *667, *668, 669, 670, 671, *672.

681. Slavery.—International influence.

General foreign relations: §§ 314, 318, 334, *335, 336, 339, 340, 453, *479, 530, 569, 625.
Schemes of annexation: §§ 466, 558, *570, 571.
International status of slavery: §§ *438, *462, *469, *470, 471, 472, 473, *474, *475.
Annexations: §§ *337, *338, *464, *468, *480, 481, *482, 483, *484,
Wars: §§ 467, *491, *492, 493.
General boundary controversies: §§ *463, *465, 476, 477, *478, *485, *486, 487, *488, *489, 490.

682. Slavery.—Political influence.

Political spirit and methods: §§ *313, 317, 452, 526, *528, *621.
Attitude of parties: §§ *329, *435, 459, 535, 537, *559.
Effect on elections: §§ 331 [1832], 332 [1836], 333 [1840], *460 [1844], *461 [1848], 538 [1852], *567 [1856], *631 [1860].
Effect on the formation of parties: §§ *550, *562, *563, *564, *565, *566, 624.
Effect of disunion: §§ *549, 635, *636, *637, *638, 639.
Compromise: §§ *544, 651, 652, *653, 654, *655, 656, *657.

683. Slavery.—Personal influence.

Public men in general: §§ 315, 316, *325, *326, *327, *328, *451, 527, 529.
Effect on public men: § 623.
Pro-slavery leaders.
Anti-slavery leaders.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

History 13 and 17.

FORENSIC TOPICS IN THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.—FIRST LIST.

Students are referred for authorities to the Outline of the Courses in the Constitutional and Political History of the United States; to the bibliographical helps enumerated in § 14 of the Outline; and, in general, to the printed catalogues and special indexes, to be found above the Card Catalogue in the Harvard College Library.

1. Are examinations a suitable test of knowledge of history?
2. Is Buckle's theory of history exemplified in the development of the United States?
3. Are the criticisms of De Tocqueville on American institutions justified?
4. Is the written or unwritten part of the Constitution of the United States the more important?
5. Were the navigation acts a benefit to the Colonies?
6. Did English common law extend to the Colonies?
7. Was there a spirit of independence in the Colonies before the Revolution?
8. Was the First Continental Congress a government?
9. Was the Second Continental Congress sovereign?
10. Were there any Mecklenburgh Resolutions?
11. Is the Union older than the States?
12. Was the claim of Virginia to any part of the Northwest Territory well founded?
13. Was Georgia entitled to any lands west of the Altamaha river?
14. Had Jefferson's ordinance passed, would it have made a substantial difference in the future of the slavery question?
15. How was the Northwest Ordinance passed?
16. Was the Bank of North America useful to the government of the United States?
17. Was there danger of a military despotism in 1783?

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

18. Would the Five per Cent scheme have saved the Articles of Confederation?
19. Would the Revenue scheme have saved the Articles of Confederation?
20. Would the Commerce scheme have saved the Articles of Confederation?
21. Who was in the right in the Wyoming dispute?
22. Was there serious danger of the overthrow of the government of Massachusetts by the Shays insurgents?
23. Were the loyalists unfairly treated after the Revolutionary war?
24. Were the Constitutional compromises just?
25. Were the Constitutional compromises expedient?
26. Were the Constitutional compromises essential to the preservation of the Union?
27. Was a Bill of Rights necessary in the Constitution of the United States?
28. Who ratified the Constitution?
29. Were the States sovereign before 1789?
30. Would it have been desirable to give the President of the United States a high-sounding title?
31. Has the Senate constitutionally a right to be consulted as to the removal of officers who have been confirmed by the Senate?
32. The system of tonnage duties in the United States.
33. Was the assumption of State debts expedient?
34. What was the status of Rhode Island from 1788 to 1790?
35. The naturalization system of the United States.
36. Was the first United States Bank expedient?
37. The excuses for slavery.
38. Necessity of political parties in the United States.
39. What was the origin of political parties in the United States?
40. The principles of the Federal party.
41. The principles of the (Jeffersonian) Republican Party.
42. Was Hamilton a monarchist?
43. Was the United States bound to ally itself with France in 1793?
44. Was there cause for war with England in 1794?

Other subjects will be suggested later in the year.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U. S. History 13 & 17.—Outline.—Additional References.

Since sending the Outline to press references have been added, principally to the following books:

Benton's Thirty Years' View.
Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress.
Cairne's Slave Power.
Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government.
Draper's American Civil War.
Goodell's Slavery and Anti-Slavery.
Greeley's American Conflict.
Greg's History of the United States.
Higginson's Larger History of the United States.
Johnston's American Orations.
Olmsted's Cotton Kingdom; and Seaboard Slave States.
Comte de Paris' Civil War in America.
Pollard's Lost Cause.
Preston's Documents Illustrative of American History.
Sargent's Public Men and Events.
Schuyler's American Diplomacy.
Stephens' War Between the States.
Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States.
Williams' Negro Race in America.
Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America.
Wise's Seven Decades of the Union.

§ 11: *Draper*, I. 35-38. § 25: *Draper*, I. 38-88. § 34: *Draper*, I. 159-164. § 36: *Draper*, I. 257-260. § 41: BIBL. *Preston*, 211. § 43: *Stephens*, I. 54-81; *Davis*, I. 114-120. § 45: *Draper*, I. 260-265; BIBL. *Preston*, 219. § 46: *Pollard*, 35-37; *Stephens*, I. 50-54. § 47: *Stephens*, I. 82-90. § 54: *Draper*, I. 180-182; ° *Preston*, 241-250; BIBL. *Preston*, 241. § 70: *Schuyler*, 265-271; *Draper*, I. 201-206. § 74: *Draper*, I. 266-267. § 76: *Davis*, I. 86-94; *Stephens*, I. 90-96. § 79: *Johnston*, I. 9-17; *Davis*, I. 94-103; BIBL. *Preston*, 253. § 80, II: *Von Holst*, I. 289-291; *Wilson*, I.

Digitized by Google

39-45; *Stephens*, II. 94-106. § 80, III.: *Wilson*, I. 45-53. § 81: *Stephens*, I. 171-206. § 84: *Lalor*, I. 99; *Draper*, I. 277-282; △*Johnston's American Orations*, I. 18-43. § 85: *Davis*, I. 103-113; *Stephens*, I. 206-297. § 88: *Stephens*, I. 116-170. § 89: *Pollard*, 38-41. § 90: *Stephens*, II. 17-21; *Draper*, I. 285-286. § 91: *Stephens*, I. 485-495, II. 21-24. § 96: *Higginson*, 322-326; *Greeley*, I. 17-24. § 104: *Higginson*, 309-315, 320-322. § 110: *Higginson*, 319-320. § 113: *Schuyler*, 421-426. § 116: *Blaine*, I. 178-188, 199-207. § 119: *Comte de Paris*, II. 11-29. § 120: *Higginson*, 326-328. § 121: *Toombs in Stephens*, I. 629-635. § 130: *Draper*, I. 118-120, 342-348. § 131: *Olmsted's Slave States*, 221-227, 491-496. § 130: *Draper*, I. 183-197; *Cox*, 37-40; *Wilson*, I. 1-7. § 132: *Draper*, I. 311-314, 324-326. § 133: *Pollard*, 45-53; *Greg*, II. 1-5. § 134: *Von Holst*, I. 273-300; *Draper*, I. 321-323; *Greeley*, I. 49-52, 108; *Goodell*, 109-117. § 135: *Goodell*, 81-90; *Draper*, I. 326-328; *Stephens*, II. 24-26; *Toombs in Stephens*, I. 625-629. § 136: *Wilson*, I. 60-68; *Goodell*, 97-103; *Wise*, 18-19. § 137: *Wilson*, I. 69-78; *Von Holst*, I. 296-300; *Goodell*, 227-233. § 138: *Schuyler*, 233-238; *Wilson*, I. 79-97. § 139; *Von Holst*, I. 285-288; *Greeley*, I. 52-53; *Toombs in Stephens*, I. 632-635. § 140: *Von Holst*, I. 340-356; *Pollard*, 45-49; *Cairnes*, 106-107. § 143: *Higginson*, 309-336; *Draper*, I. 241-252. § 145: *Stevens' Gallatin*, 100-111, 125-136. § 147: *Gay's Madison*, 193-197. § 149: *Von Holst*, I. 107-111; *Higginson*, 328-329. § 151: *Higginson*, 329-330. § 152: *Gay's Madison*, 216-220; *Von Holst*, I. 120-122. § 153: *Adams' Randolph*, 25-27; *Higginson*, 331; *Schuyler*, 426-427. § 154: *Gay's Madison*, 225-227. § 155: *Schuyler*, 271-287. § 156: *Von Holst*, I. 98-104. § 157: *Higginson*, 331-332. § 158: *Von Holst*, I. 134-137; *Higginson*, 333-344. § 159: *Higginson*, 340-343. § 160: *Gay's Madison*, 239-243. § 162: *Greeley*, I. 81-84; ° *Stephens*, I. 576-620. § 163: *Gay's Madison*, 243-251; *Adams' Randolph*, 25-39. § 173: *Higginson*, 343-344. § 184: *Higginson*, 353-355; *Blaine*, I. 1-11. § 185: *Von Holst*, I. 183-187; *Wise*, 35-39. § 186: *Greeley*, I. 84-85. § 195: *Higginson*, 355. § 196: *Benton*, I. 473-475; *Randolph in Johnston's Orations*, I. 129-144. § 200: *Goodell*, 280-286; *Wise*, 39-41. § 209: *Wise*, 41-43; *Schuyler*, 427-428. § 215: *Schouler*, II. 462-463. § 221: *Wise*, 52-53. § 222: *Wise*, 60-63. § 232: *Wise*,

Digitized by Google

55-56. § 233: *Wise*, 57, 63-71: *Johnston's Orations*, I. 183-195. § 235: *Benton*, I. 32-34; *Blaine*, I. 189-190. § 236: *Schouler*, III. 54-57, 247-254. § 244: *Blaine*, I. 13-14. § 246: *Davis*, I. 3-14; *Cox*, 35-45; *Goodell*, 341-352; *Draper*, I. 292-300. § 247: *Wilson*, I. 97-111; *Goodell*, 259-262. § 248: *Garrisons' Garrison*, I. 90-91; *Williams*, II. 51-59; *Wilson*, I. 208-222. § 249: *Goodell*, 238-243; *Wilson*, I. 31-38; *Cairnes*, 108. § 250: *Draper*, I. 197-201, 389. § 251: *Cairnes*, 108-111. § 253: *Wilson*, I. 135-139; *Williams*, II. 14-19; *Stephens*, II. 135-138. § 254: *Wilson*, I. 139-147; *Williams*, II. 19-20. § 255: *Wilson*, I. 147-149; *Stephens*, II. 149. § 256: *Wilson*, I. 153-161; *Stephens*, II. 156-161. § 257: *Wise*, 73-74; *Toombs in Stephens*, I. 635-636; *Draper*, I. 352-354; *Cairnes*, 110-111. § 260: *Stephens*, II. 138-149, 161-164; *Benton*, II. 140-143. § 261: *Wilson*, I. 149-152; *Blaine*, I. 15-21; *Draper*, I. 349-354; *Cairnes*, 115; *see* § 594. § 279: *Blaine*, I. 191. § 281: *Wise*, 76-81; *Benton*, I. 37-41. § 282: *Wise*, 81-85. § 286: *Greeley*, I. 102-104. § 289: *Blaine*, I. 191-192; *Greeley*, I. 91. § 291: *Benton*, I. 95-102. § 308: *Higginson*, 394- ; BIBL. *Foster's References*, 26. § 313: *Johnston's American Orations*, I. 183-195. § 322: *Sargent*, I. 288-291. § 325: *Benton*, I. 731-739; *Schouler*, III. 451-453, 467-469; *Higginson*, 431-455; *Sargent*, I. 344-349; BIBL. *Foster*, 24. § 326: *Sumner's Jackson*, 382-385; *Sargent*, II. 21, 29-30; *Benton*, II. 7-9, 207-208. § 327: *Schouler*, III. 451-455, 491-495, 501-502. § 328: *Schouler*, III. 463, 496-500. § 331: BIBL. *Short's Reference Lists*, *Nos.* 143, 144. § 332: *Benton*, I. 683-684. § 333: *Benton*, II. 202-207; *Sargent*, II. 72-111; *Greg*, II. 8-10. § 335: *Benton*, I. 487-521, 568-572, 588-601. § 336: *Goodell*, 272-274. § 337: *Goodell*, 274-277; *Greeley*, I. 147-159; *Greg*, II. 23-26. § 338: *Goodell*, 277-279; *Wilson*, I. 587-591; *Benton*, I. 655-676. § 339: *Roosevelt's Benton*, 270-272; *Benton*, I. 278-285. § 342: *Greeley*, I. 91-94. § 343: *Draper*, I. 371-380: *Greeley*, I. 94-100. § 345: *Benton*, I. 626-628; *Wilson*, I. 343-346. § 347: *Stephens*, I. 419-422. § 348: Δ *Greeley*, I. 85-88. § 349: BIBL. *Preston's Documents*, 300. § 351: *Stephens*, I. 335-342, 422-430; *Pollard*, 41-44. § 354: *Stephens*, I. 448-451, 462-476. § 357: *Stephens*, I. 430-440; *Greeley*, I. 100-101. § 358: *Greeley*, I. 101-102. § 360: *Greeley*, I. 103-106. § 373: *Greeley*, I. 104-105. § 375: *Greeley*, I. 105-106. § 377: *Comte*

Digitized by Google

de Paris, I. 59-75; *Cairnes*, 111. § 383: *Benton*, II. 66-67, 125-128. § 396: *Draper*, I. 360-369. § 415: *Benton*, II. 36-39. § 418: *Benton*, II. 23-25, 65-66, 67-70, 157-158, 365-372. § 419: *Benton*, II. 39-42, 56-65, 124-125, 162-167. § 421: *Greg*, II. 7-8; *Benton*, II. 9-23, 42-43. § 422: *Benton*, II. 26-36. § 423: *Benton*, II. 82-94. § 424: *Greeley*, I. 90-92. § 425: *Blaine*, I. 192. § 429: *Draper*, I. 332-335. § 430: *Draper*, I. 329-331, 334-336. § 431: *Davis*, I. 31-34; *Greg*, II. 6-7; *Draper*, I. 308-312, 339-341. § 434: *Greeley*, I. 108-111. § 438: *Draper*, I. 323-324. § 440: *Goodell*, 553-593; *Williams*, II. 37-61. § 443: *Greeley*, I. 113-128. § 447: *Benton*, II. 134-140, 150-157. § 451: *Greg*, II. 10-11. § 460: *Greeley*, I. 166-168; *Benton*, II. 625-629; *Greg*, II. 34-37. § 461: *Von Holst*, III. 379-385; *Benton*, II. 722-724. § 463: *Greg*, II. 10-12. § 464: *Greg*, II. 37-40. § 465: *Greg*, II 28-30. § 466: *Greg*, II. 31, 38, 40. § 467: *Greg*, II. 41-54. § 468: *Benton*, II. 703-711. § 470: *Schuyler*, 233-264. § 473: *Stephens*, II. 62-76. § 474: *Benton*, II. 182-183. § 479: *Greg*, II. 11-15. § 480: *Greg*, II. 27, 32-33; *Cairnes*, 111-113. § 481: *Greg*, II. 27-28, 30-32. § 493: *Comte de Paris*, I. 30-58. § 495: *Blaine*, I. 192-193; *Benton*, II. 240-247. § 496: *Blaine*, II. 194-196. § 497: *Greg*, II. 55-60; *Draper*, I. 399-402. § 501: *Stephens*, II. 163-171. § 502: ○ *Stephens*, II. 168. § 505: *Stephens*, II. 169-175. § 511: *Olmsted's Slave States*, 269-283; § 512: *Stephens*, II. 72-79; *Greg*, II. 62-63. § 513: *Greg*, II. 61-62. § 515: *Stephens*, II. 165-166. § 527: *Stephens*, II. 196-198. § 536: *Draper*, I. 402-406; *Greg*, II. 69-85. § 537: *Stephens*, II. 234-240; *Greg*, II. 99-101. § 542: *Stephens*, II. 198-220. § 544: *Stephens*, II. 220-234. § 547: △ *Stephens*, II. 202-211. § 550: *Cairnes*, 113-114. § 553: *Comte de Paris*, I. 76-89; *Greg*, II. 1-5, 96-98, 177-184; *Toombs in Stephens*, I. 640-643. *Cairnes*, 35-38, 53-55, 64-72, 78-83, 94-96; *Olmsted's Cotton Kingdom*, I. 8-10. § 554: *Comte de Paris*, I. 77-78, 83, 85-86: *Toombs in Stephens*, I. 644-645; *Cairnes*, 35-60: *Olmsted's Cotton Kingdom*, I. 11-23. § 555: *Draper*, I. 300-303. § 557: *Draper*, I. 336-338. § 559: *Stephens*, I. 539-543; *Toombs in Stephens*, I. 646: *Cairnes*, 17-18, 33-35, 38, 42-43, 45-49, 60-63, 96-103. § 560: *Stephens*, II. 79-86: *Toombs and Holcomb in Stephens*, I. 621-623, 636-639, 642; *Greg*, II. 63-68, 184-190. § 563: *Greg*, II. 108-113. § 565: *Greg*, II. 113-116; *Cairnes*, 119-121. § 566: *Greg*, II. 126-

Digitized by Google

129. § 567: *Greg*, II. 115, 122-123, 130-134; *Stephens*, II. 257-258. § 568: *Greg*, II. 101-102. § 571: *Greg*, II. 86-92. § 572: *Schuyler*, 264; *Cairnes*, 121-124; *Olmsted's Slave States*, 521-523. § 573: *Greg*, II. 159-163. § 574: *Greg*, II. 163-171. § 575: *Greg*, II. 171-174. § 576: *Greg*, II. 174-176. § 580: *Greg*, II. 106-107. § 581: *Greg*, II. 102-106; *Toombs in Stephens*, I. 635-636. § 582: *Draper*, I. 414-416; *Greg*, II. 116-125, 134-138. § 583: *Draper*, I. 406-408; *Greg*, II. 138-141. § 584: *Draper*, I. 524-527; *Greg*, II. 143-146. § 588: *Still's Underground Railroad Records: Wilson*, II. 62-86; *May's Recollections*, 296-305, § 590: *Stephens*, II. 44-53. § 591: *Stephens*, II. 241-242. § 592: *Stephens*, II. 242-257; *Draper*, I. 413-414. § 594: *Buchanan in Stephens*, II. 131-135; *Cairnes*, 115-116. § 596: *Draper*, I. 417; *Stephens*, II. 257-258, 260-261. § 598: *Cairnes*, 116. § 599: *Cairnes*, 117-118. § 601: *Stephens*, II. 258; *Cairnes*, 119. § 606: *Cairnes*, 127. § 608: *Stephens*, II. 260-261. § 610: *Draper*, I. 406-408. § 614: *Cairnes*, 131 n. § 618: *Olmsted*, *Seaboard States*, 171-173. § 619: *Olmsted*. § 620: *Greg*, II. 232-238; *Cairnes*, 155-158. § 622: *Draper*, I. 197-201, 207-210, 457-469; *Benton*, II. 130-133; *Olmsted*, *Seaboard States*, 173-185. § 624: *Greg*, II. 147-151; *Cairnes*, 17-27, 128-132. § 627: *Stephens*, II. 261-262; *Greg*, II. 191-200. § 629: *Cairnes*, 19-22, 32-33, 130-131. § 631: *Greg*, II. 196-198, 206. § 632: *Stephens*, II. 259, 270-271, 307-309; *Greg*, II. 182-188. § 633: *Stephens*, II. 44-53, 267-270: *Cox*, 62-64; *Toombs in Stephens*, II. 109-130; *S. C. in Stephens*, II. 106-109. § 635: *Cairnes*, 128-129. § 637: *Draper*, I. 503-504. § 638: *Draper*, I. 504-507. § 640: *Cox*, 101-108. § 642: *Stephens*, II. 515. § 643: *Greg*, II. 191-200. § 646: *Cox*, 108-110. § 647: *Cox*, 111-117. § 648: *Draper*, I. 523-524. § 649: *Cox*, 117-118. § 650: *Draper*, I. 517-518. § 651: *Cox*, 65-67; *Greg*, II. 201-206. § 653: *Cox*, 76-80; *Draper*, I. 522-523. § 654: *Cox*, 80-85. § 660; *Cox*, 121-124; *Stephens*, II. 396-404; *Greg*, II. 209-211. § 661: *Draper*, I. 518-521. § 666: *Greg*, II. 212-215. § 667: *Stephens*, II. 34-44, 344-355; *Greg*, II. 215-222. § 668: *Stephens*, II. 370-372, 377-378, 407-408, 410; *Greg*, II. 222-224, 235-240. § 669: *Stephens*, II. 372-395; *Greg*, II. 224-231. § 672: *Stephens*, II. 415-454.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

History 13.—Monroe Doctrine.—Texts.

SIGNIFICANT EXTRACTS FROM MONROE'S MESSAGES, DEC. 2, 1823, AND DEC. 7, 1824.

The full text may be found in the *Statesmen's Manual, 452-453, 460-461, 468, 476.*

I. Colonization.

1. "Instructions have been transmitted to the minister of the United States at St. Petersburgh, to arrange by amicable negotiations the respective rights and interests of the two great nations on the northwest coast of this continent" (*S. M. 452*).
2. "In the discussions, to which this interest has given rise, and in the arrangements by which they may terminate, the occasion has been judged proper for asserting, as *a principle in which the rights and interests of the United States are involved, that the American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintained, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European power*" (*S. M. 453*).

II. Intervention.

1. Of the revolutions in Spain and Portugal we have been "anxious and interested spectators." "In the wars of the European powers it is only when our rights are invaded that . . . . we make preparations for defence" (*S. M. 460*).
2. "With the movements in this hemisphere we are of necessity more immediately connected. . . . The political system of the allied powers is essentially different in this respect from that of America. . . . . *We declare that we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety.* With the existing colonies or dependencies of any European power we have not interfered, and shall not interfere; but with the governments who have declared their independence and maintained it, and whose independence we have acknowledged, *we could not view any interposition for the purpose of oppressing them or controlling in any other*

Digitized by Google

manner their destiny, by any European power, in any other light than as the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition toward the United States (*S. M. 460*).

"In the war between these new governments and Spain we declared our neutrality at the time of their recognition .... and shall continue .... provided no change shall occur, which .... shall make a corresponding change on the part of the United States indispensable to their security" (*S. M. 460*).

3. "Our policy in regard to Europe .... is; not to interfere in the internal affairs of any of its powers; to consider the government *de facto* as the legitimate government for us" (*S. M. 461*).

III. Political System.

1. "But in regard to these continents circumstances are conspicuously and eminently different. *It is impossible that the allied powers should extend their political system to any portion of either continent without endangering our peace and happiness*, nor can any one believe that our southern brethren, if left to themselves, would adopt it, of their own accord. *It is equally impossible therefore that we should behold such interposition, in any form, with indifference*" (*S. M. 461*).

"In regard to our neighbors, our situation is different. *It is impossible for the European governments to interfere in their concerns, especially those alluded to, which are vital, without affecting us; indeed, the motive which might induce such interference in the present state of the war between the parties .... would appear to be equally applicable to us*" (*S. M. 476*).

2. "If we look to the comparative strength and resources of Spain and these new governments, and their distance from each other, *it must be obvious that she can never subdue them*" (*S. M. 461*).

3. "In their [the new states] career we have not interfered, believing that every people have a right to institute for themselves the government which in their judgment may suit them best" (*S. M. 475*).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1886-87.

HISTORY 13.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES (1781–1829).

[Do all the questions in Group I.; do four questions out of Group II.; having answered nine questions, you are encouraged to try some of the questions in Group III. Arrange your answers strictly in the order of the questions. Number the answers plainly, with Arabic numerals.]

Group I. Required.

1. Criticise one of the following authors, and compare his work, so far as you are acquainted with it, with Johnston's American Politics: H. Von Holst; James Schouler; John T. Morse, Jr.

2. Suppose yourself a citizen of North Carolina in 1789, and opposed to the Federal Constitution; what arguments would you urge against the ratification of that instrument, based on general principles and on considerations peculiar to the State?

3. Give a brief sketch of all the acts of Congress, between 1789 and 1829, which seem to you unconstitutional.

4. Compare the Compromises of the Constitution with the Missouri Compromise. Were they different in principle? State the geographic effect of both sets, and illustrate on the outline map. Could any action taken in 1787 have settled the slavery question?

5. The inter-state commerce bill applies to all freight and passenger transportation not beginning and terminating within the same state. Charges are to be "just and reasonable." Special rates and rebates and "undue or unreasonable prejudice or disadvantage," are forbidden. A higher charge for transportation "under substantially similar circumstances and conditions, for a shorter than for a longer distance over the same line" is prohibited; as is also pooling of rates. A commission is created, charged with carrying out the act, with power to compel the submission of accounts, and to investigate complaints. In case of contumacy on the part of the railroads, the United States Courts have summary jurisdiction.

Is this bill constitutional? Discuss fully, and quote the exact phraseology of such parts of the Constitution as bear upon the subject.

Digitized by Google

GROUP II. CHOOSE FOUR QUESTIONS.

6. Briefly explain seven of the following nine terms: [Please arrange your answers in paragraphs, one for each sub-head.]

(*a*) House Executive Documents.
(*b*) Board of Trade.
(*c*) Georgia cession.
(*d*) Mississippi question.
(*e*) Anti-Federalists.
(*f*) "Corrupt bargain."
(*g*) West Florida.
(*h*) Quid party.
(*i*) Right of search.

7. Compare the foreign policy of Washington and Adams with that of Jefferson and Madison. How far do differences of political and economic conditions explain or justify the differences of policy?

8. Sketch the history of the Tariff from 1789 to 1829.

9. Enumerate the causes and effects of the War of 1812.

10. Describe the elections of 1824 and 1828.

11. Describe the organization of the Government from 1789 to 1793.

12, 13, 14, 15. Write a brief essay, in compact and logical form, on the following subject: The influence of local economic interests upon national politics from 1781 to 1829.

GROUP III. OPTIONAL.

16. Draw a map of the United States as it existed in 1789.

17. Suggest some way in which the Public Documents might be made more accessible and useful.

18. Sketch the history of any one of the States from its entrance into the Union to 1829.

19. What three volumes would you recommend to a person who knew nothing about the history of the United States and wished in the shortest possible time to get a general conception of it?

Books will be taken up at 1.10 P.M. *precisely.*

Mid-Year. 1887.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

History 13.—1886-87.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES (1781-1861).

List of Lectures.

[*The references are to paragraphs in the Outline.*]

I. Introduction (2 Lectures).

1. Methods of the course: §§ 1-10.
2. Authorities: §§ 13-20.
   [Preliminary conceptions: §§11-12, 21-24.]

(1750-1789.) II. Period of the Revolution (13 Lectures).

(1750-1775.) Colonial Institutions (2 Lectures).

3. (1750-1775) English institutions: §§ 25-30.
4. (1750-1775) Colonial and local government: §§ 31-33.

(1775-1781.) Revolutionary War (2 Lectures).

5. (1784-1781) Origin of the Union: §§ 34-38.
6. (1750-1781) Origin of Independence: §§ 39-43.

(1781-1787.) The Confederation (5 Lectures).

7. (1776-1781) Origin of the Federal Union: §§ 44-48.
8. (1781-1789) Territorial questions: §§ 49-54.
9. (1781-1789) Finances of the Confederation: §§ 55-65.
10. (1781-1788) The States: §§ 66-69.
11. (1782-1787) Foreign relations and failure: §§ 70-74.

(1787-1789.) The Constitution (4 Lectures).

12. (1787) The Federal Convention: §§ 75-79.
13. (1787) Form of the Constitution: §§ 80-83.
14. (1787-1790) Ratification of the Constitution: §§ 84-86.
15. (1787-1885) Nature of the Constitution: §§ 87-91.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

(1789-1829.) III. Period of Federation.

(1789-1801.) Organization (14 Lectures).

16. (1789) The United States in 1789: §§ 92-99.
17. (1788-1793) Organization of the Government: §§ 100-106.
18. (1789-1801) Financial system organized: §§ 107-112.
19. (1789-1801) Commercial system organized: §§ 113-116.
20. (1789-1801) Administrative organization: §§ 117-120.
21. (1789-1801) Territorial organization: §§ 121-123.
22. (1789-1811) Organization of the National Bank: §§ 124-129.
23. (1619-1804) Slavery as a local institution: §§ 130-134.
24. (1787-1808) National regulation of Slavery: §§ 134-140.
25. (1789-1793) Rise of political parties: §§ 141-148.
26. (1793-1796) Foreign affairs: §§ 149-155.
27. (1794-1798) Federal policy: §§ 156-160.
(1798-1800) [Virginia and Kentucky resolutions: §§ 161-164.]
28. (1789-1885) Remedy for usurpation: §§ 165-170.
29. (1798-1801) Fall of the Federalists: §§ 171-176.

(1801-1815.) Foreign Complications (9 Lectures).

30. (1801-1805) Republican policy: §§ 177-181.
31. (1800-1809) Louisiana annexation: §§ 182-188.
(1801-1809) [Policy of internal development: §§ 189-193.]
32. (1803-1809) Opposition to the Government: §§ 194-200.
33. (1805-1807) Personal liberty and treason: §§ 201-206.
34. (1789-1809) Neutral trade and the embargo: §§ 207-213.
35. (1809-1812) Policy of Madison's administration: §§ 214-216.
36. (1809-1812) Elements of the War of 1812: §§ 217-221.
37. (1812-1815) War of 1812: §§ 222-225.
38. (1812-1815) Internal opposition to the war: §§ 226-228.
(1812-1814) [Peace: §§ 229-232.]

(1815-1829.) Consolidation (7 Lectures).

39. (1815-1820) Financial and commercial reorganization: §§ 233-238.
(1803-1819) Annexation of Florida: §§ 239-245.
40. (1808-1820) The slavery question; §§ 245-250.
(1819-1821) [The Missouri Compromise: §§ 251-256.]
41. (1820-1821) Discussion of the Missouri Compromise: §§ 257-261.
42. (1800-1825) Constitutional decisions: §§ 262-267.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

(1789-1823) Elements of the Monroe doctrine: §§ 268-270.
43. (1823-1829) The Monroe doctrine: §§ 275-278.
44. (1820-1829) [Elements of party division: §§ 279-282.]
45. (1828-1829) [Administration of John Quincy Adams: §§ 283-292.]

Review (1 Lecture).

46. (1781-1829) *Development of national feeling: §§ 293-300.

(1829-1861.) IV. Period of the slavery contest.

(1829-1841.) Administration (13 Lectures).

47. (1829-1830) The United States in 1830.
48. (1829-1837) Characteristics of Jackson's and Van Buren's administrations.
49. (1789-1887) Removals.
50. (1789-1885) Indian policy of the Government.
51. (1829-1841) The bank and currency.
52. (1816-1841) The tariff.
53. (1828-1833) Nullification.
54. (1789-1885) Public lands.
55. (1802-1885) Internal improvements.
56. (1831-1841) The abolition movement.
57. (1831-1841) Abolition before Congress.
58. (1829-1841) Texas and foreign affairs.
59. (1835-1841) Deposits and distribution.

(1841-1849.) Territorial questions (5 Lectures).

60. (1841-1849) Characteristics of Tyler's and Polk's administrations.
61. (1820-1850) International status of slavery.
62. (1842-1846) Northeastern and northwestern boundaries.
63. (1841-1846) Annexation of Texas and its effects.
64. (1846-1848) The Mexican War.

(1849-1853.) Compromise of 1850 (6 Lectures).

65. (1846-1849) Slavery in the Territories.
66. (1820-1850) Inter-state status of slavery.
67. (1850) The United States in 1850.

---

* [NOTE: The above order was not strictly followed in the delivery of the lectures.]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

68. (1848-1850) The crisis and compromise.
69. (1850) Discussion of the compromise.
70. (1850-1853) Characteristics of Fillmore's administration.

(**1853-1860.**) **Final slavery conflict (8 Lectures).**

71. (1850-1860) Elements of the slavery conflict.
72. (1850-1860) Fugitive slaves.
75. (1854) Kansas-Nebraska bill.
74. (1854-1861) Struggle for Kansas.
75. (1854-1856) Rise of the Republican party.
76. (1856-1859) Dred Scott decision.
77. (1846-1885) Mormon troubles.
78. (1854-1860) John Brown's insurrection.

(**1860-1861.**) **Secession (6 Lectures).**

79. (1860) The United States in 1860.
80. (1850-1860) Causes of secession.
81. (1789-1861) Theory of secession.
82. (1860-1861) Progress of secession.
83. (1860-1861) Attempts to compromise.
84. (1860-1861) Responsibility for civil war.

(**1861-1885.**) **V. Period of the Union (7 Lectures).**

85. (1861-1867) Abolition of slavery.
86. (1861-1865) Government of the United States of America.
87. (1861-1865) Government of the Confederate States of America.
88. (1865-1877) Reconstruction.
89. (1861-1885) Application of the Monroe doctrine.
90. (1865-1885) Problems of State and municipal government.
91. (1885) The United States in 1885.

(**1829-1885.**) **Review (1 Lecture).**

92. The effects of slavery.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U. S. History (13).—General Readings.—1886-87.

Owing to the difficulty of providing a sufficient number of copies of the important reference books on the History of the United States, an option will be given to the students in History 13. Instead of the references under each topic required by § 3 of the *Outline*, they may, under each period, read one group of the following references. It is expected that the books mentioned in the group chosen will all be read, and will be read in the order in which they are set down. Students are urged to use as great a variety of books as possible. The groups under each period are arranged in the order of preference. In the instructor's opinion the reading by topics, the connection being shown in the lectures, will give the best and most comprehensive knowledge of the subject. In any case, in addition to the general readings, students will be held responsible for all topics which may be omitted in the lectures, or which may be required as especially important.

1750-1781. Introductory (6 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 1-17.

1. *Lodge's Short History of the English Colonies in America*, 41-92, 406-521; *Doyle's United States*, 202-278. [242 *pp.*]
2. *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 1-31, 344-558. [246 *pp.*]
3. *Higginson's History of the United States*, 216-295; *Story's Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States*, I. §§ 146-217; *Lodge's Short History of the English Colonies in America*, 476-521. [200 *pp.*]
4. *Eliot's Manual of United States History*, 156-179; *Tucker's History of the United States*, I. 70-289. [242 *pp.*]
5. *Doyle's United States*, 202-278; *Morse's John Adams*, 50-240. [260 *pp.*]
6. *Scudder's History of the United States*, 161-243; *Curtis' History of the Constitution of the United States*, I. 1-123. [200 *pp.*]
7. *Lecky's istory of England in the Eighteenth Century* (*English ed.*), II. 1-21, III. 267-304, 408-459, IV. 1-64, 90-104, 113-149, 185-200, 247-268. [264 *pp.*]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1781-1787. The Confederation (5 Lectures).

1. *Hildreth's History of the United States*, III. 374-410, 425-440, 445-481; *Story's Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States*, I. §§ 218-271; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 569-586; *Higginson's History of the United States*, 295-308. [163 *pp.*]
2. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 75-100; *Tucker's History of the United States*, I. 291-347; *Story's Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States*, I. §§ 218-271; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 25-46. [144 *pp.*]
3. *McMaster's History of the People of the United States*, I. 103-454. [350 *pp.*]
4. *Curtis' History of the Constitution of the United States*, I. 124-397. [270 *pp.*]
5. *Bancroft's History of the United States* (*last rev.*) VI. 5-194; reprinted in *Bancroft's History of the Constitution of the United States*, I. 1-267; and in *Bancroft's History of the Constitution of the United States* (*Students' ed.*). [190 *pp.*]

1787-1789. The Constitution (4 Lectures).

1. *McMaster's History of the People of the United States*, I. 417-501; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 47-63; *Frothingham's Rise of the Republic*, 586-610. [125 *pp.*]
2. *Schouler's History of the United States*, I. 36-70; *Story's Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States*, I. §§ 272-372. [125 *pp.*]
3. *Hildreth's History of the United States*, III. 482-546; *Tucker's History of the United States*, I. 347-383; *Lodge's Hamilton*, 53-70; *Gay's Madison*, 88-127. [157 *pp.*]
4. *Bancroft's History of the United States* (*last rev.*), VI. 195-462; reprinted in *Bancroft's History of the Constitution of the United States*, I. 267-278, II. 1-97, 119-350; and in *Bancroft's History of the Constitution of the United States* (*Students' ed.*). [350 *pp.*]
5. *Curtis' History of the Constitution of the United States*, II. 232-604. [370 *pp.*]

1789-1801. Organization of the government (15 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 18-51.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1. *Lodge's Hamilton*, 84-284; *Morse's Jefferson*, 96-208; *Gay's Madison*, 128-251; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 64-181; *Higginson's History of the United States*, 309-344. [485 *pp.*]
2. *Schouler's History of the United States*, I. 70-501; *Morse's John Adams*, 241-324. [510 *pp.*]
3. *Hildreth's History of the United States*, IV. 25-704, V. 24-418. [1065 *pp.*]
4. *Tucker's History of the United States*, I. 384-627, II. 21-145; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 58-175. [482 *pp.*]

1801-1815. Foreign complications (10 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 52-82.

1. *Morse's Jefferson*, 209-320; *Gay's Madison*, 252-332; *Stevens' Gallatin*, 176-340; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 181-272. [461 *pp.*]
2. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 144-242; *Higginson's History of the United States*, 344-380; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 25-98; *Adams' Randolph*, 48-248. [406 *pp.*]
3. *Schouler's History of the United States*, II. 1-444. [444 *pp.*].
4. *Hildreth's History of the United States*, V. 419-686, VI, 25-374. [617 *pp.*]
5. *Tucker's History of the United States*, II. 146-515, III. 21-145. [490 *pp.*]

1815-1829. Consolidation (12 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 83-101.

1. *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 98-220; *Gilman's Monroe*, 125-175; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 273-458. [355 *pp.*]
2. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 242-291; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 12-83; *Magruder's Marshall*, 161-201; *Lodge's Webster*, 48-172; *Higginson's History of the Uuited States*, 381-430; *Sumner's Jackson*, 26-119. [375 *pp.*]
3. *Schouler's History of the United States*, II. 444-463, III. 1-450. [370 *pp.*]
4. *Tucker's History of the United States*, III. 146-515. [370 *pp.*]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U. S. History (13).—General Readings.—1886-87.

SECOND HALF-YEAR.

1829-1841. Administration (13 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 102-131; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, II. 1-146. [175 *pp.*]

1. *Sumner's Jackson*, 136-386. [250 *pp.*]
2. *Roosevelt's Benton*, 69-236; *Morse's John Quincy Adams*, 236-308. [235 *pp.*]
3. *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 458-505, II. 147-405. [315 *pp.*]
4. *Schouler's History of the United States*, III. 451-531; *Lodge's Webster*, 171-240; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 85-221. [285 *pp.*]
5. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 282-349; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 85-147; *Draper's History of the Civil War in America*, I. 311-338; *Sumner's Jackson*, 164-249, 343-373. [290 *pp.*]
6. *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 165-455. [290 *pp.*]
7. *Tucker's History of the United States*, IV. 17-398. [380 *pp.*]
8. *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, I. 121-739, II. 7-210. [820 *pp.*]

1841-1849. Territorial questions (5 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 132-150. [20 *pp.*]

1. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 350-386; *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 147-185; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 222-295; *Lodge's Webster*, 241-263. [160 *pp.*]
2. *Draper's History of the Civil War in America*, I. 385-399; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 237-316; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, III. 198-215, 256-290. [150 *pp.*]
3. *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 456-651. [195 *pp.*]
4. *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, II. 406-714, III. 1-290. [600 *pp.*]
5. *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, II. 211-694. [480 *pp.*]

1846-1853. Compromise of 1850 (6 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 151-157. [5 *pp.*]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1. *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 185-224; *Von Holst's Calhoun*, 291-352; *Lodge's Webster*, 264-332. [170 *pp.*]
2. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 387-411; *Roosevelt's Benton*, 316-340; *Benton's Thirty Years' View*, II. 694-787; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 14-21. [150 *pp.*]
3. *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, III. 291-597, IV. 1-231. [535 *pp.*]
4. *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 1-303. [300 *pp.*]

1853-1860. The Slavery Conflict (8 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 158-179; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, III. 563-597. [55 *pp.*]

1. *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 224-309; *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 410-434; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 22-46; *Draper's History of the Civil War in America*, I. 406-437. [165 *pp.*]
2. *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, IV. 232-461, V. 1-490. [720 *pp.*]
3. *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 304-672. [365 *pp.*]

1860-1861. Secession (6 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 179-188. [10 *pp.*]

1. *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 309-449. [140 *pp.*]
2. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 435-446; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 47-85, 199-289. [140 *pp.*]
3. *Draper's History of the Civil War in America*, I. 438-567. [130 *pp.*]
4. *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, II. 673-704, II. 1-108. [140 *pp.*]

18 -1885. Period of Union (7 Lecture).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 188-247. [60 *pp.*]

1. *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 532-556; *Johnston's History of the United States*, 297-412. [140 *pp.*]
2. *Stanwood's Presidential Election*, 236-374. [140 *pp.*]
3. *Gilman's History of the American People*, 501-598. [100 *pp.*]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U. S. History (13).—Special Reports.—No. 1.—1886-87.

(Due November 2, 1886.)

See The Outline, § 8.

Period. The topics for the first report are all chosen from the period covered by the first eleven lectures (1750-1787).

Authorities. Students will be held responsible for all the information on their specific topic, to be found in the general reference books in the Delivery Room of the Library, or in the books reserved for this course in Alcove No. 9.

Arrangement of reserved books. The books on American history are classified into three groups: (1) "American History," including general histories of the United States and of the separate States; (2) "Colonial History," including books on the period up to 1783; (3) "United States History," including books on the period subsequent to 1783. Under each head, the books are arranged alphabetically by authors, beginning at the bottom of the range of shelves furthest to the left. Students are expected to use all three classes of books, so far as they are applicable.

Helps. Students will find valuable the bibliographical helps enumerated in § 14 of the Outline, and are advised to make free use of the tables of contents and indexes in the books handled. They are requested not to ask information of the attendants in the Library.

Form of the result. The "Report" should be a condensed abstract of the information obtained, supported by references to volume and page.

Contradictory results. Where authorities seem materially to differ, point out the exact disagreement and state any reasons for preferring one over the other.

Negative results. On some of the topics given out, little positive information can be found; the work of the student in satisfying him-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

self that he cannot discover anything in the books at his disposal, will be as valuable for his own training, and as satisfactory to the instructor, as though he could come to a positive result. In such a case enumerate the books consulted in vain.

Connected topics. The longer and more difficult topics have been divided into two or three parts; in such cases students have been referred to the students having the other parts of the same topic, and the work may be done jointly.

Dates. Where dates are inserted in the topic, the student is not expected to take up the subject before the first date, or to follow it beyond the last date.

Maps. Where maps are called for they may be made on the outline map used in the course.

Exchange. By application to the instructor any student may have assigned to him for a special report any topic in which he is especially interested, and with the consent of the instructor any two students may exchange topics.

Advice. The instructor will be in his room, No. 7 Hollis Hall, on most evenings, between 7 and 8; in case of any difficulty which you cannot overcome, he will be glad to advise you.

Return. Reports may be deposited in the box in the lecture room up to 1 P. M. Tuesday, Nov. 2, and cannot be received thereafter, except by previous arrangement with the instructor.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL TOPICS.

(Due December 7, 1886.)

Period. The topics range over the period 1750-1829.

Scope. To each student is assigned a subject taken from a specified paragraph or paragraphs of the Outline. The report is to be made up of exact citations to all the passages treating on this subject, which the student can collect. References found in the paragraph specified in the Outline are not to be repeated in the report. No narrative is expected, and no statement of the information gained from the references.

Authorities. Students will be held responsible for all citations to be found:

1. In the reserved books.
2. By the use of the bibliographical helps enumerated in the *Outline* § 14.
3. Through foot notes in the reserved books, especially in those mentioned in the specified paragraph of the Outline.
4. In any book in the Library referred to in any of the bibliographical helps and foot notes. The Subject Catalogue should be carefully used. Students are especially referred to *Mr. W. C. Lane's Notes on the Subject Catalogue — History of the United States* [to be ready for distribution Nov. 30].
5. By the use of the printed catalogues of other libraries, the Q. P. Indexes, and the indexes to particular periodicals, all to be found above the Author's Catalogue in the Library.

Verification. Students must report only references which they have actually seen, giving shelf numbers of books consulted. Any references which they have not been able to verify may, however, be appended to the report.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Classification. Authorities cited should be arranged in the report under the following heads:

a. Brief accounts.
b. Full accounts.
c. Partial accounts [as, for example, an account of the connection of a particular man with the subject described.]
d. Allusions.
e. Texts [of documents].

Method. Students are advised to perfect a method of their own. As a general principle, it is easier to use all the bibliographical aids at the beginning, and to make a list of hopeful books to be consulted.

Form. Arrange your titles neatly; punctuate your references and abbreviations systematically. The full name of the author of any uncommon book should be given, as well as the date and place of publication.

Time. The instructor does not expect or desire that more than six hours should be spent upon this report.

Other hints will be found in the *Outline of p.* 8, and in the *Circular accompanying Special Report No.* 1.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STATISTICAL TOPICS.

(Due February 5, 1887.)

Period. With a few exceptions the topics are chosen from the period 1789-1861.

Scope. To each student is assigned a statistical subject, covering a series of years. The report is to be made in the form of a statistical table, showing the total for each (fiscal) year. No narrative is expected, and no additional information, except such as may be necessary to elucidate the figures.

Authorities. The following general authorities will be reserved in alcove No. 9:

The Statistical Abstract (1789-1886); *Compendium of the Tenth Census* (1790-1880); *Scribner's Statistical Atlas* (1790-1880); *Spofford's American Almanac* (1789-1886); *Walker's Statistical Atlas of the United States* (1790-1870) (Areas corrected by the Census of 1880, see Compendium *p.* 1413); *Lalor's Cyclopaedia* (1789-1880); *McGregor's Progress of America* (1789-1844); *Seybert's Statistical Annals* (1779-1817); *Pitkin's Statistical View* (1789-1816); *Donaldson's Public Domain* (1789-1883); *Stanwood's Presidential Elections* (1789-1880); *Johnston's American Politics* (1789-1881).

Public Documents. The data for many of the topics must be sought in the publications of the government of the United States; and, wherever time permits, statements found in the general authorities must be verified by reference to the original reports. Under each (Congressional) year are to be found at present eight sub-divisions of Congressional Documents: (1) *Senate Journal;* (2) *Senate Executive Documents;* (3) *Senate Miscellaneous;* (4) *Senate Reports;* (5) *House Journal;* (6) *House Executive Documents;* (7) *House Miscellaneous;* (8) *House Reports.* In the Journals (1 and 5) can

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

be traced the progress of any bill or resolution; they are carefully indexed. In the Executive Documents (2 and 6) are to be found reports made by the executive departments, officers, and bureaux. The annual reports of members of the Cabinet and their subordinates are now included among House Executive Documents, though for earlier years they are often to be sought in the Senate Executive Documents. To each volume of each set is prefixed a brief index to the whole set; for earlier years this index is frequently to be found only in the first volume of the set. *Poore's Catalogue of Government Publications*, with a clumsy index, contains a list of all government publications (1775-1884). There is also a *Monthly Catalogue of Government Publications* (1885-1886). Except the Journals, the Congressional documents are not paged continuously, but are made up of "Documents" numbered consecutively, each having its own paging.

Consultation. In order to give students the opportunity to consult the documents, the instructor will, from 9 to 10 each day, be in the basement of the iron "stack" in the Library, where they are shelved.

Form. The result must be neatly and systematically arranged, year by year, in tabular form. All tables must be correctly footed. Figures should be so placed, in columns, as to make it easy to verify the results. No written explanations are to be made, except such notes as may be necessary to make clear the text, or to explain apparent discrepancies.

References. In every case, references should be made to every authority from which information has been been gained. If there are disagreements, call attention to that fact.

Time. It is intended that not more than eight hours should be spent on this report.

Advice. The instructor considers it very important that every student should understand how to find and to handle statistical material illustrating the history of the United States. A part of the work is the search for authorities; but the instructor will be glad to explain the complicated system of the Public Documents, and to give any assistance to a student who is unable to find specific information on his topic.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GEOGRAPHICAL TOPICS.

(Due March 15, 1887.)

Object. The fourth special report is designed to bring about three results: students are expected to learn what are the authorities on the geography of the United States, and how they are to be used; practice will be given in map drawing and map coloring; and the results will form a series of maps which will be used to illustrate the lectures.

Scope. Each topic is assigned to two students, who are expected to work together and to submit: (1) a statement of authorities used in making up their map; (2) a small map, drawn on the small outline maps whenever it is possible; (3) a large map, neatly colored, for class use.

Authorities. The principal geographical authorities, all of which may be found in Alcove No. 9, among the atlases in the Periodical Alcove, or in the Delivery Room of the Library, are as follows:

Scribner's Statistical Atlas; Walker's Statistical Atlas; Labberton's Historical Atlas; Morse's American Geography; the general atlases (Colton, Mitchell, etc.); *the general histories* (Johnston, Barnes, Scudder, Gilman, etc.); *Publications of the Census of* 1870 *and* 1880; Special maps may be sought in the general or special histories, or in the *Congressional Documents*. Use also the special *Catalogue of Maps*, published by the Library.

Verification. In every case go back to the authority most closely approaching an official character; accept no map till you have attempted to verify it by other maps or by descriptions. You are particularly requested to point out any errors that you may find in printed maps.

Consultation. The assistant will be in the Library on Wednesdays from 10 to 11, and from 2 to 3; and in Massachusetts 2 on Mondays and Fridays at the same hours (10–11, 2–3). He will suggest authorities to those otherwise unable to find them. You are expected to submit to him, for correction, a rough sketch of your map; and not to make the large map until he has approved the sketch.

Form. The maps are to be accurate and neat; but great precision of drawing and detail is not expected. They should be so drawn

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

that any intelligent person could understand them. The title of the map should be put upon the face of it, in plain lettering; they must not be confused by too much detail.

Drawing. The room in Massachusetts leading out of the lecture-room, has been set apart for a drawing-room for the use of the courses in American History. Tables, blank maps, paper suitable for special maps, and drawing instruments and materials will there be found. The room will be open all day, and, when desired, in the evening.

Coloring. Both large and small maps are to be finished in water-colors. Please observe the following conventional tints: For political maps: Federal party, blue; Republican-Democratic party, red; Whigs, green; Anti-masons, brown; Liberty party, black; Democratic party, red; Republican party, blue. Where there are splits and sub-divisions use shades of the general tint. For maps showing the distribution of votes, use blue for the affirmative, red for the negative, and yellow for those not voting. For the distribution of population, use the following shades, proceeding from the lightest for the thinnest population: yellow, green, blue, red, brown. In the special maps, let the color of the paper represent land, and fill in the areas of water with blue. A narrow red line marking the intrenal boundaries sets off a map handsomely.

Method. No definite order of work is prescribed. Students are advised to begin by collecting all the maps which are likely to be useful, then to compare these maps with each other, and with descriptive authorities; and then to construct their sketch map.

Maps of the United States. Those to whom a political map of the United States is assigned, are expected to go back at least ten years from the date upon their topics, and to note all geographic changes which have taken place during that time.

Distribution of Votes. Unless otherwise specified, you are expected to illustrate the division in the House of Representatives on the test vote on the measure indicated by your topic.

Time. By dividing the work of investigation, and working together on the drawing and coloring of the map, two students should finish any of the topics in six hours.

Postponed Reports. Students who have asked leave to complete special Report No. 3 will have an opportunity to do so when Special Report No. 6 is assigned.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SLAVERY TOPICS.

(Due April 28, 1887.)

Object. The object of the fifth report is to familiarize the students with the literature on slavery, and to give them a detailed knowledge of some incident in the slavery contest.

Scope. To each student is assigned some phase or event in the history of slavery, upon which he is to write a condensed narrative to consist chiefly of statements of fact and quotations.

Authorities. Students will be held responsible for all the information upon their topic to be had from—

1. The reserved books; the principal works upon slavery will be found among them.

2. Any special books bearing upon their special topic, to which access can be had through the card catalogue of the Library, or through any of the bibliographical helps enumerated in the *Outline*, § 14.

In general, students are expected to find and to use everything upon their topic in the Library.

Verification. Students must give exact references to every passage from which they have drawn information; they are requested to verify the references upon the final draft of their report, before handing it in.

Opinions. In several cases the report calls for a statement of the opinions of classes of individuals upon the subject under investigation; in such cases please give significant quotations.

Conference. The assistant will be in the Library on Monday and Wednesday from 10 to 1 and 2 to 3, and in Massachusetts 2 on Friday from 10 to 1 and from 2 to 3, to advise as to methods, and to suggest books to those who have been able to find nothing on their subject. The instructor will gladly give any assistance, from 7 to 8 P. M.

Time. The report should take from four to six hours: please note upon the blank the time actually spent, as a guide to the instructor in making similar assignments in the future.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

History 17.—1886-87.

GENERAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

LIST OF LECTURES.

The references are to paragraphs of the *Outline*. The most important topics are indicated by an asterisk. Every student is expected to read at least one of the references under each topic marked by two asterisks.

I. Introduction (6 Lectures).

(1) Methods and objects of the course: §§ 1-10. Read *Johnston's American Politics*, 1-82.

(2) Authorities: §§ 13-20. No reading; familiarize yourself with the bibliographical helps enumerated in § 14.

1492-1885. (3) Sketch of the course: §§ *11, 12, 21, 22, *23, *24. Read *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. *Article*, *United States*.

1492-1789. (4) Geographical elements: §§25, *49, *50, *51, 52, *53, **54, *92, 93, *94.

1789-1885. (5) Geographical elements. Exterior: §§ *187, *239, *244; Interior: §§ 121, *123, *250.

1606-1885. (6) Race elements and population: §§ *26, *95, *250.

(1606-1750). I. Colonization (4 Lectures).

1606-1750. (7) Course of colonization: see the *General Readings*.

1606-1750. (8) Economic elements in the Colonies: § 30; see the *General Readings*.

1606-1750. (9) Social elements in the Colonies: §§ **33, **131; see the *General Readings*.

1606-1750. (10) Political elements in the Colonies: §§ 27, *28, *29, *31, *32.

(1750-1789.) II. Revolution (4 Lectures).

1750-1775. (11) Origin of the Union: §§ *34, *35, *36, *37, *38.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1775-1781. (12) Origin of independence: §§ *39, *40, *41, *42, **43.

1776-1787. (13) Origin of the Federal Union: §§ 44, *45, 46, *47, 48, *64, *65, 66, 67, *68, 69, *70, *71, *72, 73, *74.

1787-1789. (14) Origin of the Constitution: §§ 75, 76, *77, *78, 79, **80, 81, 82, 83, *84, *85, *86, 87, 88, 89, 90, *91.

(1789-1829) III. Federation (12 Lectures).

1789-1793. (15) Political organization of the government: §§ 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, *97, *98, 99, 100, 101, 102, *103 *104, *105, *106, *118, 141, 142, 143, *144, 145, 146, 147, 148.

1789-1801. (16) Characteristics of the Federal administration: §§ 99 [Washington], 105, 106 [appointments], 107, 119, 120, 156, 157, *158, 160, 161, 162, *163, 164, 171, 172, 173, 174, *175, 176.

1789-1801. (17) Financial and commercial organization: §§ 107, *108, 109, *110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, **116, 124, 125, 126, *127, **128, 129.

1789-1808. (18) Slavery questions: §§ *130, *132, *133, *134, 135, *136, *137, *138, 139, *140, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200.

1789-1801. (19) Foreign affairs: §§ 70, 71, 72, *149, *150, 151, 152, *153, *154, 155, *159, 171.

1801-1815. (20) Characteristics of the Republican administration: §§ *177, **178, 179, *180, *181, 182, *183, *184, *185, *186, 188, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, *214, 239, 240, 265.

1789-1811. (21) Neutral trade and embargo: §§ 207, *208, *209, *210, 211, 212, *213, 216.

1811-1815. (22) War of 1812: §§ *217, 218, 219, 220, *221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, **227, 228, 229, 230, 231, *232.

1815-1829. (23) Characteristics of the Era of Good Feeling: §§ *233, *237, *238, 241, 242, 243, *244, 245, *281, *282, 283, 285, 286, 292.

1808-1821. (24) Slavery and the Missouri Compromise: §§ *246, 247, *248, 249, 250, *251, 252, 253, *254, 255, 256, *257, *258, *259, **260, 261.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1800-1824. (25) Constitutional decisions: §§ *262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267.
1808-1826. (26) Monroe Doctrine: §§ 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, *274, 275, **276, 277, 278, *284.

(1829-1861.) IV. Slavery (12 Lectures).

1830. (27) The United States in 1830.
1829-1841. (28) Characteristics of Jackson's and Van Buren's administrations.
1816-1885. (29) The tariff.
1798-1833. (30) Nullification.
1787-1885. (31) Public lands.
1802-1885. (32) Internal Improvements.
1831-1841. (33) Abolition.
1841-1849. (34) Characteristics of Tyler's and Polk's administrations.
1846-1853. (35) Territorial slavery and the Compromise of 1850.
1853-1860. (36) Elements of the slavery contest in Pierce's and Buchanan's administrations.
1853-1862. (37) The Kansas struggle.
1860-1861. (38) Elements of the civil war.
1860-1061. (39) Secession.

(1861-1885.) V. Union (6 Lectures).

1861-1867. (40) Abolition of slavery.
1861-1865. (41) Government of the United States.
1861-1865. (42) Government of the Confederate States.
1865-1877. (43) Reconstruction.
1865-1885. (44) State and municipal governments.
1880-1885. (45) The United States and the future.

(1606-1885.) Review (1 Lecture).

1606-1885. (46) Review. The growth of the Nation.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

U. S. History (17).—General Readings.—1886-87.

Owing to the difficulty of providing a sufficient number of copies of the important reference books on the History of the United States, an option will be given to the Students in History 17. They may either read the references under each topic required by the list of lectures (see also § 3 of the *Outline*) ; or they may, under each period, read one group of the following references. It is expected that the books mentioned in the group chosen will all be read, and will be read in the order in which they are set down. Students are urged to use as great a variety of books as possible. The groups under each period are arranged in the order of preference. In addition to the general readings, students will be held responsible for all topics which, although omitted in the lectures, may be required as especially important. In the Instructor's opinion, the reading by topics, the connection being shown by the lectures, and by some brief general account, will give the best and most comprehensive knowledge of the subject. *Doyle's History of the United States* for the period before 1789, and *Johnston's American Politics* for the subsequent periods are particularly recommended.

If it be found impossible to get the use of the necessary books, the Instructor recommends the general readings, filling in gaps and completing very important topics from the topical readings.

Introductory. (6 Lectures).

1. *Doyle's History of the United States*, 1-20; *Draper's History of the Civil War in America*, I. 17-62; *Higginson's Young Folks' History of the United States*, 1-54. [120 *pp.*].

1606-1750. I. Colonization (4 Lectures).

1. *Doyle's History of the United States*, 21-201. [180 *pp.*]
2. *Lodge's Short History of the North American Colonies* 41-92, 406-475. [120 *pp.*]
3. *Story's Commentaries on the Constitution*, §§ 1-197. [180 *pp*].
4. *Johnston's History of the United States*, 11-67; *Draper's History of the Civil War in America*, I., 126-210, 242-252. [150 *pp.*]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

5. *Tucker's History of the United States*, I. 21-69; *Higginson's Larger History of the United States*, 137-215. [125 *pp.*]
6. *Scudder's History of the United States*, 65-127; *Higginson's Young Folks' History of the United States*, 55-150. [155 *pp.*]
7. *Gilman's History of the American People*, 80-216. [135 *pp.*]

1750-1789. II. Revolution (4 Lectures.)

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 1-17.

1. *Johnston's History of the United States*, 68-147; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 1-63. [140 *pp.*]
2. *Story's Commentaries on the Constitution*, §§ 198-372. [160 *pp.*]
3. *Doyle's History of the United States*, 202-289; *Draper's History of the Civil War in America*, I. 253-291. [125 *pp.*]
4. *Schouler's History of the United States*, I. 1-70: *Higginson's Larger History of the United States*, 216-332; [185 *pp.*]
5. *Lodge's Short History of the North American Colonies*, 476-521; *Lodge's Life of Hamilton*, 1-83. [130 *pp.*]
6. *Hosmer's Life of Samuel Adams*, 31-350. [320 *pp.*]
7. *Morse's Life of John Adams*, 50-240. [190 *pp.*]
8. *Gilman's History of the American People*, 216-351. [135 *pp.*]

1789-1829. III. Federation (12 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 18-101; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 64-181. [200 *pp.*]

1. *Morse's Life of Jefferson*, 209-320; *Higginson's Larger History of the United States*, 333-430. [210 *pp.*]
2. *Gay's Life of Madison*, 128-251; *Morse's Life of John Quincy Adams*, 25-98; *Von Holst's Life of Calhoun*, 12-83. [265 *pp.*]
3. *Morse's Life of Jefferson*, 98-208; *Gay's Life of Madison*, 252-332; *Morse's Life of John Quincy Adams*, 98-220. [310 *pp.*]
4. *Stevens' Life of Gallatin*, 58-175; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 181-272; *Gilman's Life of Monroe*, 125-175. [255 *pp.*]
5. *Lodge's Life of Hamilton*, 84-284; *Morse's Life of John Quincy Adams*, 25-98; *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*. IV. 242-291. [325 *pp.*]
6. *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 182-458. [275 *pp.*]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

7. *Schouler's History of the United States*, I. 70-501, II. 1-463, III. 1-450. [1350 *pp.*]
8. *Hildreth's History of the United States*, IV. 25-704, V. 24-686, VI. 25-713. [2020 *pp.*]
9. *Tucker's History of the United States*, I. 384-627, II. 21-515, III. 21-515. [1230 *pp.*]

1829-1861. IV. Slavery (12 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 102-185; *Von Holst's Life of Calhoun*, 124-183; *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, III. 563-597. [180 *pp.*]

1. *Greeley's American Conflict*, I. 85-309; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 1-85. [310 *pp*]
2. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 282-446; *Roosevelt's Life of Benton*, 69-340. [335 *pp.*]
3. *Draper's History of the Civil War in America*, I. 301-338, 388-567; *Lodge's Life of Webster*, 171-332. [375 *pp.*]
4. *Bryant and Gay's History of the United States*, IV. 282-446; *Davis' Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, I. 1-85. [250 *pp.*]
5. *Von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States*, I. 459-505, II. 1-714, III. 1-597. IV. 1-461, V. 1-490. [2320 *pp.*]
6. *Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America*, I. 165-651, II. 1-672, III. 1-108. [1270 *pp.*]

1861-1885. V. Union (6 Lectures).

For all. *Johnston's American Politics*, 186-247; *Lalor's Cyclopaedia*, III. 532-556. [85 *pp.*]

1. *Johnston's History of the United States*, 297-412. [115 *pp.*]
2. *Stanwood's Presidential Election*, 236-374. [140 *pp.*]
3. *Gilman's History of the American People*, 501-598. [100 *pp.*]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL TOPICS.

(Due March 8, 1887.)

Object. The object of the first report is, to teach students how to find the most important books on American history, how to use them, and what sort of information to expect in each. See, further, the *Outline* § 8.

Scope. To each student is assigned a subject taken from a specified paragraph or paragraphs of the Outline. The report is to be made up of exact references to all the passages treating on this subject, which the student can collect. No narrative is expected, and no statement of information gained from the books to which reference is made.

Authorities. Students will be held responsible for all references to be found:

1. In the reserved books.
2. By the use of the bibliographical helps enumerated in the *Outline*, § 14.
3. Through foot notes in the reserved books, especially in those mentioned in the specified paragraph of the Outline.
4. In any book in the Library referred to in any of the bibliographical helps and foot notes. The Subject Catalogue should be carefully used. Students are especially referred to *Mr. W. C. Lane's Notes on the Subject Catalogue — History of the United States.*
5. By the use of the printed catalogues of other libraries, the Q. P. Indexes, and the indexes to particular periodicals, all to be found above the drawers containing the Catalogue of Authors in the Library.

Verification. Students must report only passages which they have actually seen, giving shelf numbers of books consulted. References

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

which they have not been able to verify may, however, be appended to the report.

Classification. Authorities cited should be arranged in the report under the following heads:

a. Brief accounts.
b. Full accounts.
c. Partial accounts [as, for example, an account of the connection of a particular man with the subject described.]
d. Allusions.
e. Texts [of documents, acts, etc.]

Method. Students are advised to perfect a method of their own. As a general principle, it is easier to use all the bibliographical aids at the beginning, making a list of promising books to be consulted; and then to go through the books in succession.

Form. Arrange your titles neatly: punctuate your references and abbreviations systematically. The full name of the author of any uncommon book should be given, as well as the date and place of publication.

Conference. The assistant will be in the Library on Wednesdays from ten to eleven and from two to three, to give you any necessary aid. You are particularly requested not to ask assistance of the Library officials. A considerable part of the value of your work depends upon your searching for yourself.

Time. The instructor does not expect or desire that more than six hours should be spent in preparing the report; if no satisfactory result is obtained at the end of that time, make a statement of the work done, so far as you have gone, and it will be perfectly acceptable. If you would like to follow up the subject, put in a memorandum to that effect, written on a separate slip of paper; and it will be re-assigned to you as a second report.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GEOGRAPHICAL TOPICS.

(Due April 28, 1887.)

Object. The second special reports are designed to bring about three results: students are expected to learn what are the authorities on the geography of the United States, and how they are to be used; practice will be given in map drawing and map coloring; and the results will form a series of maps which will be used to illustrate the lectures.

Scope. Each topic (with a very few exceptions) calls for a historical map, showing the development of some geographical subdivision of the area of the United States. The work, therefore, falls into two parts: (1) a written statement of the territorial history of the region investigated, and the authorities on which that history is based; (2) the preparation of two maps.

Joint work. Each topic is assigned to two students, who are expected to divide the work and to combine the results.

Time. The work can hardly be done in less than ten to twelve hours time for each student, of which the larger part should be spent in investigation. In consideration of the labor necessary, Report No. 2 will count as two, and no Report No. 3 will be asked.

Geographical Investigation.

Authorities. Students will be held responsible for all information to be had on their subject from the reserved books and from any special works relating to the region they are studying, which may be found by the use of the bibliographical helps enumerated in the Outline, especially in § 14.

Special Geographical authorities. The following works are of particular value, and may be found in Alcove No. 9, or among the atlases in the Periodical Alcove, or in the Delivery Room of the Library.

Scribner's Statistical Atlas; Walker's Statistical Atlas; Labberton's Historical Atlas; Morse's American Geography; the general

Digitized by Google

atlases; Publications of the Census of 1870 *and* 1880; *the general and American gazeteers; the encyclopaedias; old school geographies*; *Statutes at Large; Donaldson's Public Domain; general histories of the United States* [often containing maps]; *special state histories.*

Verification. You are expected to base your results less on existing maps, which are in most cases inaccurate, than on statements of fact. No map can be accepted as a basis unless you can prove that it is right, by other maps or by descriptions. You are particularly requested to point out any errors that you may find in published maps. A comparison of the available authorities is expected in every case, before you arrive at a final result.

Consultation. The assistant will be in the Library on Monday and Wednesday from 10 to 11 and from 2 to 3, and in Massachusetts 2 on Friday from 10 to 11 and from 2 to 3. He will give you advice and suggestion as to methods of investigation and statement, and will aid you to find authorities, after you have exhausted the list given above. You are expected not to ask help from the Library officials.

Preliminary results. When you are ready, submit to the assistant yournotes and a rough sketch map showing your results, for his criticism and approval.

Form of report. Please make your final report in very condensed form, on sheets attached together at the inner edge; of which the first shall be that on which your topic was given out. Every important statement of fact must be supported by precise references to every authority upon which it is based.

Map Making.

Form. Your preliminary work being completed and approved, the second part of your work will be, to express it graphically in two maps, showing the same facts but on different scales. Each of them should include all the area that has ever passed or been claimed under the name of the State, Territory, or region you are studying; it should also show precisely the region covered by that name Mar. 4, 1885; and every portion of the country included which has had a separate territorial history should be indicated. The maps in An-

Digitized by Google

dré's Historical Atlas indicate the form desired. On every distinct parcel of territory put two dates: that on which it became a part of your region, and that on which it ceased to become a part.

Method. Having settled in your own mind the historical changes which have taken place, the easiest way to represent them is to rule a piece of tracing-paper in squares, then to apply it to some good map of the region, and to trace those lines which are important for your purpose. For the large map, rule your paper in similar large squares, and sketch in the outline from the small map, using the squares as a guide.

Execution. The result should be neat and easily understood by any intelligent person; but great precision is not expected, and too much detail will confuse. The title of the map and the names of the draughtsmen should be put upon each map, in plain black lettering.

Small map. The small map is to be either 10½ x 8, or 10½ x 16, inches in size, and may be drawn on any white paper, or may be a tracing.

Large map. The large map is to be either 44 x 48, or 88 x 48 inches in size, and is to be made on stout manila paper.

Coloring. Both large and small maps are to finished in water colors, either in solid blocks of coloring, or with bands of color parallel with boundaries. Please observe the following conventional tints: For the present area, deep blue; for former undoubted areas, shades of red, the deepest for those parts most recently severed; for doubtful claims, shades of brown. Fill in water spaces with light blue. A narrow crimson line marking the precise boundary sets off a map handsomely.

Drawing room. The room in Massachusetts leading out of the lecture-room has been set apart for a drawing room for the use of the courses in American History. In it will be found tables, paper suitable for special maps, and drawing instruments and materials. The room will be open all day and, when desired, in the evening. A room in Lawrence Hall may also be used.

Advice. In case you do not clearly understand how to get at the work, or find something you cannot understand, apply to the assistant, or to the instructor between 7 and 8 P.M.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

History 20 (d).

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES (1861–1885).

FROM THE SOURCES.

The subject selected for study under History 20 (*d*), for the Academic year 1886-87, is the civil history of the United States, from 1861 to 1885.

Division. The following topics, taken collectively are designed to include the important questions in the whole field:

1861-1865. (1) The civil government of the United States.
1861-1865. (2) The civil government of the Confederate States.
1865-1877. (3) Reconstruction.
1865-1885. (4) Finances.
1861-1885. (5) Political parties.
1861-1885. (6) Foreign commercial relations.
1861-1885. (7) Foreign territorial and other relations.
1861-1885. (8) Administrative questions.
1865-1885. (9) Social questions.
1865-1885. (10) Questions of State and local government.
1865-1885. (11) Workings of the legislative department.
1865-1885. (12) Workings of the executive department.
1865-1885. (13) Workings of the judiciary department.

Lectures. To each of the students in the course will be assigned one of the above general topics. He will be expected at a time during the first half year to be set by the instructor, to deliver a lecture upon his topic, before the class.

Outline. The student will prepare, and multiply upon the cyclostyle, an outline of his lecture for distribution to the class. References should be inserted.

Thesis. Out of his general topic each student is to select, with the approval of the instructor, a subject for special investigation. The principal work of the year will be the preparation of a thesis, which is to be read to the class at some time during the second half year. It is expected that the special subject chosen will be so limited that it will be possible to use upon it all the material available.

Bibliography. An essential part of each thesis will be a bibliography of the subject, as complete as possible; this will also be reproduced and distributed.

Conference. The class will meet weekly, on Friday at 10 A.M., in the Library. To each student will also be assigned a special hour for consultation with the instructor. A weekly verbal report of work done and difficulties encountered will be required. The instructor may further be consulted on any evening between 7 and 8 P.M.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The Society for the Collegiate Instruction of Women.

History 7.—1886-1887.

CONSTITUTIONAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES (1750–1885).

[*References to paragraphs of the Outline.*]

Introduction (2 Lectures).

1. Methods of the course: §§ 1-12.
2. Authorities: §§ 13-20.

(1606-1750.) **I. Period of colonization (1 Lecture).**

3. (1750) Basis of the United States: §§ 25-33.

(1750-1789.) **II. Period of Revolution (8 Lectures).**

(1750-1781.) **Revolutionary War (2 Lectures).**

4. (1754-1781) Origin of the Union: §§ 34-38.
5. (1750-1781) Origin of Independence: §§ 39-43.

(1781-1787.) **The Confederation (4 Lectures).**

6. (1776-1781) Origin of the Federal Union: §§ 44-48.
7. (1781-1789) Territorial questions: §§ 49-54.
8. (1781-1789) The States: §§ 66-69.
9. (1781-1789) Failure of the Confederation: §§ 64, 65, 70-74.

(1787-1789.) **The Constitution (2 Lectures).**

10. (1781-1787) The Federal Convention: §§ 75-83.
11. (1787-1789) Ratification of the Constitution: §§ 84-86.

(1789-1829.) **III. Period of Federation (20 Lectures).**

(1789-1801.) **Organization (10 Lectures).**

12. (1789) The United States in 1789: §§ 92-99.
13. (1789-1791) Organization of the Government: §§ 100-106.
14. (1789-1801) Financial and commercial system: §§ 107-116.

Digitized by Google

[Administrative and Territorial organization: *Read* §§ 117-121.]

15. (1789-1811) The National Bank: §§ 124-129.
16. (1619-1804) Slavery as a local institution: §§ 130-134.
17. (1787-1808) National regulation of slavery: §§ 135-140.
18. (1789-1793) Rise of political parties: §§ 141-148.
19. (1789-1795) Foreign affairs: §§ 149-155.
[Federal policy: *Read* §§ 156-159.]
20. (1798-1800) Virginia and Kentucky resolutions: §§ 160-164.
21. (1798-1801) Fall of the Federalists: §§ 171-176.

(1801-1815.) Foreign complications (6 Lectures).

22. (1801-1805) Republican policy: §§ 177-181.
23. (1801-1805) Annexation of Louisiana: §§ 182-188.
[Opposition to the Government: *Read* §§ 194-200.]
24. (1806-1811) Neutral trade and the embargo: §§ 207-213.
[Policy of Madison: *Read* §§ 214-216.]
25. (1811-1812) Elements of the War of 1812: §§ 217-221.
26. (1812-1815) War of 1812: §§ 222-225.
27. (1812-1815) Opposition to the war—peace: §§ 226-232.

(1815-1829.) Consolidation (4 Lectures).

[Financial and commercial reorganization: *Read* §§ 233-235, 237]
[Annexation of Florida: *Read* §§ 239-255.]
28. (1808-1828. The Slavery question: §§ 246-250.
29. (1820-1821) The Missouri Compromise: §§ 251-261.
30. (1800-1824) Constitutional decisions: §§ 262-267.
31. (1808-1826) The Monroe Doctrine: §§ 268-278.
[Elements of party division: *Read* §§ 281-282.]
[Administration of John Quincy Adams: *Read* §§ 283-286, 290-292.

SECOND HALF-YEAR.

(1829-1861.) IV. Period of the Slavery Contest.

(1829-1841.) Administration (8 Lectures).

32. (1830) The United States in 1830: §§ 301-315.

Digitized by Google

33. (1829-1841) Characteristics of the administrations of Jackson and Van Buren.
34. (1829-1841) The bank and independent treasury.
35. (1789-1887) Removals.
36. (1798-1833) Nullification.
37. (1787-1885) Public lands.
38. (1802-1885) Internal Improvements.
39. (1831-1841) Abolition.

(1841-1849.) **Territorial questions (3 Lectures).**

40. (1841-1849) Characteristics of the administrations of Tyler and Polk.
41. (1841-1849) Questions of annexation and boundary.
42. (1845-1848) Mexican War.

(1849-1853.) **Compromise of 1850 (4 Lectures).**

43. (1840-1850) Status of Slavery.
44. (1850) The United States in 1850.
45. (1849-1850) The Compromise.
46. (1849-1853) Characteristics of the Whig administrations.

(1853-1860.) **The Slavery conflict (5 Lectures).**

47. (1853-1860) Elements of the slavery struggle.
48. (1853-1860) Characteristics of the Democratic administrations.
49. (1853-1862) The Kansas struggle.
50. (1846-1887) The Mormons.
51. (1858-1859) John Brown's insurrection.

(1860-1861.) **Secession (3 Lectures).**

52. (1860) The United States in 1860.
53. (1820-1060) Causes of secession.
54. (1860-1861) Progress of secession.

(1861-1885.) **V. Period of the Union (8 Lectures).**

55. (1861-1867) Abolition of slavery.
65. (1861-1865) Government of the United States.
57. (1861-1865) Government of the Confederate States.
58. (1865-1877) Reconstruction.
59. (1865-1885) Application of the Monroe Doctrine.
60. (1865-1885) State and municipal governments.
61. (1880-1885) The United States in 1885 and the future.
62. (1829-1885) Review. Slavery and its effects.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

OCT 16 1925

CANCELLED



Digitized by Google

US 62.5.5
Topical outline of the courses in c
Widener Library 007742130
3 2044 086 218 575